GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

NATIONAL SAMPLE SURVEY ORGANISATION

SOCIO-ECONOMIC SURVEY

FORTY EIGHTH ROUND

JANUARY - DECEMBER 1992

INSTRUCTIONS TO FIELD STAFF

VOLUME - I

DESIGN, CONCEPTS, DEFINITIONS & PROCEDURES

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS
MINISTRY OF PLANNING
NEW DELHI

CONTENTS

Section 1 : GENERAL (Scope, Coverage and Sample Design) ..1- 9

Section 2 : CONCEPTS AND DEFINITIONS 10- 21

Section 3 : SCHEDULE 0.1
LIST OF HOUSEHOLDS, RURAL 22- 56

Section 4 : SCHEDULE 0.2
LIST OF HOUSEHOLDS, URBAN 57- 67

Section 5 : SCHEDULE 18.1
LAND AND LIVESTOCK HOLDINGS 68-119

Section 6 : SCHEDULE 18.2
DEBT AND INVESTMENT 120-176

Appendix - I : LIST OF FOD SUB-REGIONS 177-181

Appendix - II : LIST OF NSS REGIONS
AND THEIR COMPOSITIONS 182-190

Appendix - III : DISTRICTWISE LIST OF AREAS WITH KHARIF
AND RABI AS MAJOR CROP SEASON 191-193

NATIONAL SAMPLE SURVEY ORGANISATION
FORTY EIGHTH ROUND : JANUARY - DECEMBER 1992
INSTRUCTION TO FIELD STAFF : VOLUME I

SECTION ONE

G E N E R A L

INTRODUCTION:

1.1.1 The National Sample Survey(NSS), started by the Government of India in 1950 to gather socio-economic data employing scientific sampling methods, will begin its forty-eighth round field operations in January 1992.

1.1.2 Enquiries on land and livestock holdings (LHS) and debt & investment form the core of the forty-eighth round programme. Enquiry on land holdings was first taken up in the NSS 8th round (July '54 - April '55) as part of FAO programme of World Agricultural Census. It was repeated in the 16th and 17th rounds (July '60 - June '61 and Sept '61 - July '62). The next NSS survey on the subject was in the 26th round (July '71 - Sept '72). The All India Rural Credit Survey, the forerunner of the 'All India Debt & Investment' survey (AIDIS) was conducted by the RBI for the first time in the year 1951-52, with a view to obtaining information for formulating banking policies regarding rural credit. The survey on rural debt & investment was again conducted by the R.B.I. in the year 1961-62 for obtaining reliable estimates of debt, borrowings, capital formation etc. The next survey on the subject was entrusted to the NSSO by the RBI and was integrated with the survey on land holdings conducted in the NSS 26th round. In accordance with the 10 year programme charted by the NSSO, the enquiries on the two topics were carried out again in the NSS 37th round(1982). The present round is essentially a repetition of the NSS 37th round. However, some changes have been effected in the sample design and the formats of the survey schedules at the suggestion of the Working Group on the subject for obtaining reliable estimates of various characteristics, particularly of debt.

1.1.3 The data to be collected in this round will relate to the fixed period of the agricultural year : July 1991 - June 1992. Hence the calendar year of 1992 has been considered to be the most desirable survey period for this enquiry. In order to reduce recall error the total information relating to each sample household will be collected in two visits. The first visit (January to August) will broadly cover the Kharif season of the Agricultural year 1991-92 and the second (September to December) the corresponding Rabi season.

SCHEDULES OF ENQUIRY

1.2.1 Data on land and livestock holdings will be collected in Schedule 18.1 and those on debt & investment in Schedule 18.2. In the rural sector, sample households will be selected

separately for Schedules 18.1 and 18.2. But, both the schedules will be canvassed in the same set of sample households in the urban sector. However, there will be separate schedules for each visit. The investigators will be required to carry the first visit schedule with them when they go for the second visit, for probing and reconciling the discrepancies to the extent possible.

1.2.2 Listing of households and sample selection will be done as usual using the listing schedule : Schedule 0.1 in the rural sector and Schedule 0.2 in the urban sector. This will be done in the first visit only.

1.2.3 Besides the core subject, regular annual survey of consumer expenditure and employment-unemployment will also be conducted in two sample households from each selected village/block. In addition, collection of the retail prices once in every month from 419 old and 600 new villages will be a part of the 48th round survey programme.

1.2.4 The schedules to be canvassed in this round are given below:

Table (1.1) : Schedules to be canvassed in NSS 48th round.

sl. no.	sch. no.	description	sector	visit no.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1.	0.1	List of households	rural	1
2.	0.2	List of households	urban	1
3.	18.1	Land and Livestock holdings	rural & urban	1 & 2
4.	18.2	Debt & Investment	rural & urban	1 & 2
5.	1.0	Consumer expenditure	rural & urban	1 & 2
6.	3.01	Rural retail prices	rural	(every month)

CONTENTS OF THIS VOLUME

1.3.1 The present volume contains instructions to the investigators on how to fill in various schedules. It contains six sections and three appendices. Section One, besides giving an over view of the whole scheme, describes in details the sample design, sample size, work programme etc. adopted for this survey round. Explanations of the major concepts and definitions of the technical terms used in respect of Schedules 0.1, 0.2, 18.1 and 18.2 of this round are compiled in one place in Section Two, so that the subsequent sections dealing with individual schedules need explain only the operational details. While Sections Three and Four are devoted to Schedules 0.1 and 0.2, Schedules 18.1 and 18.2 are discussed in Sections Five and Six respectively. The instructions for Schedules 1.0 and 3.01 are available in separate booklets and those are not, therefore, included here. While list of FOD sub-regions is given in Appendix-I, the compositions of the socio-economic regions into which the states and union

territories have been divided are included in this volume as Appendix-II. The Major Crop Season(MCS) of different districts determined on the basis of the maximum area (of the district) under cultivation in a season has been provided in Appendix-III.

1.3.2 The facsimile of the schedules of enquiry are given in the Instructions to Field Staff, Volume-II.

GEOGRAPHICAL COVERAGE

1.4.1 The survey will cover the whole of Indian Union excepting

(i) Ladakh and Kargil districts of Jammu & Kashmir
(ii) 768 interior villages of Nagaland(out of a total of 1119 villages) located beyond 5 kms. of a bus route and
(iii) 172 villages in Andaman & Nicobar Is. (out of a total of 520 villages) which are inaccessible throughout the year.

PERIOD OF SURVEY

1.5.1 As mentioned earlier, 48th round survey period will be of one year duration, starting from January 1992 and ending on December 1992.

SAMPLE DESIGN AND SAMPLE SIZE

1.6.1 The survey will have a two-stage stratified design. The first stage units(FSUs) are census villages in the rural sector and urban blocks in the urban sector. The second stage units are households in both the sectors.

1.6.2 **SAMPLING FRAME FOR FSUS:** The list of 1981 census villages constitutes the sampling frame for rural sector in most of the districts. However, in Assam (where 1981 census was not done) and in a few districts of other states (where the available lists of villages as per 1981 census were incomplete), 1971 census frame has been used. For the urban sector, the lists of NSS Urban Frame Survey(UFS) blocks have been considered as the sampling frame in most cases. However, 1991 house listing EBs are considered as the sampling frame for some of the new towns declared as urban area in the 1991 population census.

1.6.3 **STRATIFICATION:** States have been divided into regions by grouping contiguous districts similar in respect of population density and crop pattern. In Gujarat, however, some districts have been split for the purpose of region formation, considering the location of dry areas and the distribution of tribal population in the state. The compositions of the regions are given in Appendix-II.

1.6.4 In the rural sector, within each region, each district with 1981 census rural population less than 1.8 million formed separate stratum. Districts with larger population are divided into two or more strata, depending on population, by grouping contiguous tehsils similar, as far as possible, in respect of rural population-density and crop-pattern. In Gujarat, however, in case of districts extending over more than one region, the part of a district falling in each region constitutes a separate

stratum, even if the rural population of the district as a whole is less than 1.8 million. Further, in Assam, the strata formed for the earlier NSS rounds on the basis of 1971 census rural population exactly in the above manner, but with cut off point as 1.5 million poupulation, have been retained in this round also.

1.6.5 In the urban sector, strata are formed, again within the NSS region, on the basis of the 1981 (1991 in some of the new towns) census population size classes of towns. Each city with population 10 lakhs or more formed separate stratum. Further, within each region, the different towns are grouped to form three different strata on the basis of the 1981 (1991 in few cases) census population. Table below gives the composition of the urban strata.

Table (1.2): Composition of the urban strata

stratum no.	specification	
1.	all towns with population	less than 50,000
2.	" "	50,000 - 1,99,999
3.	" "	2,00,000 - 9,99,999
4.	each city with population	1 million & above

1.6.6 **ALLOCATION OF FSUs:** The total all-India sample of FSUs determined on the basis of investigator-strength in different states/u.ts and the expected work load per investigator, has been allocated to different states/u.ts in proportion to the strength of central field staff in the respective states/u.ts. The state/u.t sample size thus obtained is allocated again to its rural and urban sectors considering the relative sizes of the rural and urban population with almost double weightage to the urban sector. Within each sector of a state/u.t., the respective sample size is reallocated to the different strata in proportion to the stratum population. Allocations have been adjusted such that the sample size for a stratum is atleast 4 or a multiple of 4 for the rural and urban sectors separately. Only exception is Daman & Diu in which case a minimum of two samples have been allocated for the rural sector.

1.6.7 **SELECTION OF FSUs:** The sample villages have been selected with probability proportional to population with replacement and sample blocks by simple random sampling without replacement. Selection was done in both the sectors in the form of two independent sub-samples.

1.6.8 **ARUNACHAL PRADESH:** For the rural areas of Arunachal Pradesh the procedure of cluster sampling has been followed. The field staff is supplied with a list of nucleus villages of each cluster and they will select the remaining villages of the cluster according to the procedure described in para 3.0.6 of Section Three. The nucleus villages have been selected circular systematically with equal probability, in the form of two

independent sub-samples.

1.6.9 **SELECTION OF HAMLET GROUPS/SUB-BLOCK:** Large villages and blocks will be sub-divided into a suitable number of hamlet groups and sub-blocks respectively having equal poupulation content. Two hamlet groups are to be selected from larger villages, whereas, only one sub-block is to be selected from large blocks. The criterion for deciding the number of hamlet groups to be formed in large villages will, therefore, be different from that for deciding the number of sub-blocks to be formed in large blocks. The procedure of hamlet group/sub-block selection has been discussed in details in Section Three.

1.6.10 **SELECTION OF HOUSEHOLDS FOR SCH. 18.1 & 18.2, RURAL:** Two sets of 8 and 9 sample households will be selected respectively for Schedules 18.1 and 18.2 by grouping the households into different sub-strata.

(i) **For Schedule 18.1,** the households of each sample village/selected hamlet groups will be divided into 4 LHS sub-strata, by their area of land possessed. Households possessing no land or land less than 0.005 acre will form LHS sub-stratum 1. The remaining households will first be arranged in ascending order by their area of land possessed and then divided into three sub-strata by determining two boundary points(say X and Y) for each village such that the total area of land possessed for each sub-stratum is nearly the same. The households in the size classes of land possessed: 0.005 to X, X to Y and Y & above will respectively constitute LHS sub-strata 2,3 and 4. From each of these sub-strata, the sample households will be selected circular systematically with a random start after arranging the households in each sub-stratum on the basis of the size classes of land possessed by them. The sample sizes for Schedule 18.1 from LHS sub-strata 1,2,3 and 4 will be 1,3,2 and 2 respectively.

(ii) **For Schedule 18.2,** the households of each sample village/hamlet groups will be sub-divided into 7 AIDIS sub-strata on the joint consideration of 'land possessed' and 'indebtedness status' of the households. Each of the LHS sub-strata 1 and 2 will be divided into 'indebted' and 'not indebted' groups to form AIDIS sub-strata 1 to 4. AIDIS sub-strata numbers 5 to 7 will be formed by first merging LHS sub-strata numbers 3 & 4 and then sub-dividing the merged group into three classes, viz.,

(a) indebted to institutional agencies with or without being indebted to non-institutional agencies,
(b) indebted to non-institutional agencies alone and
(c) not indebted.

The compositon of 7 AIDIS sub-strata and allocation of samples to different sub-strata are given below:

Table (1.3) : Composition of AIDIS sub-strata, rural

AIDIS sub-stratum no.	composition of the sub-stratum	allocation of sample households
(1)	(2)	(3)
1	indebted households belonging to LHS sub-stratum 1	1
2	not indebted households belonging to LHS sub-stratum 1	1
3	indebted households belonging to LHS sub-stratum 2	1
4	not indebted households belonging to LHS sub-stratum 2	2
5	households indebted to institutional agencies and belonging to LHS sub-strata 3 and 4	1
6	households indebted to non-institutional agencies only and belonging to LHS sub-strata 3 and 4	1
7	not indebted households belonging to LHS sub-strata 3 and 4	2

From each of the AIDIS sub-strata, allotted number of sample households will be selected circular systematically with a random start.

1.6.11 **SELECTION OF HOUSEHOLDS FOR SCH. 18.1 & 18.2, URBAN:** In the urban sector, both the Schedules 18.1 and 18.2 will be canvassed in the same set of sample households. Altogether 9 sample households will be selected from 7 sub-strata to be formed by considering the monthly per capita consumer expenditure(mpce) and the indebtedness status of the households. There will be three mpce classes, viz., less than A, A to B and B & above. The cut-off points A and B are determined at the state level on the basis of mpce obtained from the survey on consumer expenditure, NSS 43rd Round, such that the mpce classes 1, 2 and 3 respectively are constituted by bottom 30 p.c., middle 60 p.c. and top 10 p.c. of urban population of the state. These mpce classes will further be sub-divided by indebtedness status of the households to form 7 AIDIS sub-strata. The compositiion of the seven sub-strata along with the allocation of the samples to the different sub-strata are shown in Table(1.4).

Table(1.4): Composition of sub-strata in urban sector.

sub-stratum no.	composition of the sub-strata	allocation of samples
(1)	(2)	(3)
1	indebted households belonging to mcpe class 1	1
2	not indebted households belonging to mpce class 1	1
3	households indebted to institutional agencies and belonging to mpce class 2	1
4	households indebted to non-institutional agencies only and belonging to mpce class 2	1
5	not indebted households belonging to mpce class 2	2
6	indebted households belonging to mpce class 3	2
7	not indebted households belonging to mpce class 3	1

From each of the sub-strata, required number of sample households will be selected circular systematically with a random start.

1.6.12 **SELECTION OF HOUSEHOLDS FOR SCH. 1.0, RURAL & URBAN:** Both in the rural and urban sectors, two sample households will be selected circular systematically with a random start from the frame of all households in the village/urban block (surveyed hamlet groups/sub-block).

SAMPLE SIZE

1.7.1 **SAMPLE SIZE (CENTRAL SAMPLE) :** A total of 4328 sample villages and 2484 sample blocks will be surveyed in the central sample, besides the customary 'price' villages. Table (1.5) gives the distribution of the central sample by state/u.t. and sector.

1.7.2 **SAMPLE SIZE (STATE SAMPLE):** All the states and union territories except Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Dadra & Nagar Haveli and Lakshadweep are participating in the 48th round at least on an equal matching basis. The sample size of the state sample is also given in Table(1.5) by sector for each state/u.t.

WORK PROGRAMME

1.8.1 **PROGRAMME OF FIELD WORK:** As already mentioned, each sample point will be visited twice during this round. In the first visit, the listing schedules(Schedules 0.1 & 0.2) will be canvassed, and in the sample households, Schedules 18.1 (schedule for first visit), 18.2 (first visit schedule) and schedule 1.0

will be canvassed. Since the work-load of the first visit will be more, it is expected that the first visit will continue till the end of August 1992. During the second visit which will start from September 1992 and will end on December 1992, Schedules 18.1 & 18.2 (second visit schedules) will be canvassed by making a revisit to the sample households already visited during the first visit. Of the two households selected for Schedule 1.0, one will be canvassed in the first visit and the other in the second visit. As per the programme, the villages/blocks visited in the first two months of the first visit will be revisited in the first month of the second visit and so on.

1.8.2 **SUB-ROUNDS:** The survey period of the round will be divided into two sub-rounds. Sub-round one will consist of the first half of the survey period of each visit and sub-round two, of the remaining period. The sub-round code is given in the sample list. One half of the sample villages/blocks of each stratum belongs to sub-round one and the rest to sub-round two. Because of the arduous field condition, this restriction need not strictly be enforced in Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Lakshadweep and rural areas of Arunachal Pradesh and Nagaland.

Table (1.5): Distribution of sample villages and blocks for NSS 48th round survey.

State/union territory.	Number of sample villages/blocks			
	Central Sample		State Sample	
	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
1. Andhra Pradesh	304	180	304	180
2. Arunachal Pradesh	72*	12	72*	12
3. Assam	192	52	192	52
4. Bihar	404	112	404	112
5. Goa	16	12	32	12
6. Gujarat	136	124	272	248
7. Haryana	60	36	120	72
8. Himachal Pradesh	112	16	112	16
9. Jammu & Kashmir	160	84	320	168
10. Karnataka	160	132	160	132
11. Kerala	168	76	168	76
12. Madhya Pradesh	324	164	324	164
13. Maharashtra	272	296	272	444
14. Manipur	56	40	112	80
15. Meghalaya	60	28	60	28
16. Mizoram	52	36	52	36
17. Nagaland	32	16	32	48
18. Orissa	192	52	192	52
19. Punjab	132	104	132	104
20. Rajasthan	180	96	180	96
21. Sikkim	24	12	48	24
22. Tamil Nadu	228	228	228	228
23. Tripura	104	24	104	24
24. Uttar Pradesh	528	236	528	236
25. West Bengal	256	184	256	184
26. Andaman & Nicobar Islands	40	20	-	-
27. Chandigarh	8	12	-	24
28. Dadra & Nagar Haveli	16	4	-	-
29. Daman & Diu	8	8	8	8
30. Delhi	8	68	24	204
31. Lakshadweep	8	8	-	-
32. Pondicherry	16	12	16	12.
All India	4328	2484	4724	3076

* 18 nucleus villages.

SECTION TWO
CONCEPTS AND DEFINITIONS

INTRODUCTION

2.0.1 Explanations of the major concepts and definitions of important terms of technical nature that are used in the schedules to be canvassed in this round are compiled in one place in this section for easy reference.

SCHEDULES 0.1 AND 0.2 : LIST OF HOUSEHOLDS

2.1.1 **HOUSE:** Every structure, tent, shelter etc. is a house irrespective of its use. It may be used for residential or non-residential purpose or both or even may be vacant.

2.1.2 **HOUSEHOLD:** A group of persons normally living together and taking food from a common kitchen will constitute a household. The members of a household may or may not be related by blood to one another. The following cases are to be noted:

(i) Each inmate of a mess, hotel, boarding and lodging house, hostel etc. will constitute a single member household. If, however, a group of persons among them normally pool their income for spending, they together will be treated as forming a single household. For example, a family living in a hotel will be treated as a separate single household by itself. The residential staff of such establishments will also be treated as constituting households.

(ii) Undertrial prisoners in jails and indoor patients of hospital, nursing home etc. are to be excluded, but residential staff therein will be listed, while listing is done in such institutions. The former persons will be considered as normal members of their parent households and will be counted there. Convicted prisoners undergoing sentence will be outside the coverage of the survey.

(iii) Floating population i.e. persons without any normal residence will not be listed. But households residing in open space, roadside shelter, under a bridge etc., more or less regularly in the same place will be listed.

(iv) Foreign nationals will not be listed, nor their domestic servants, if, by definition, they belong to the foreign nationals' household. In some cases, however, a foreign national might have become an Indian citizen for all practical purposes. Such persons will be covered.

(v) Barracks of military and paramilitary forces (like police, BSF etc.) are outside the survey coverage. However, civilian population residing in their neighbourhood, including the family quarters of service personnel, are to be covered, for which, of course, permission may have to be obtained from appropriate authorities.

(vi) Orphanages, rescue homes, ashram, vagrant houses etc. will also be outside the survey coverage.

2.1.3 **HOUSEHOLD SIZE:** The number of normally resident members of a household is its size. It will include temporary stay-aways but exclude temporary visitors and guests. Even though the determination of the actual composition of a household will be left to the judgement of the head of household, the following procedures will be followed as guidelines :

(i) In deciding the composition of a household, more emphasis is to be placed on 'normally living together' than on 'ordinarily taking food from a common kitchen'. In case the place of residence of a person is different from the place of boarding, he or she will be treated as a member of the household with whom he or she resides.

(ii) A resident employee or domestic servant or a paying guest (but not just a tenant in the house) will be considered as a member of the household with whom he or she resides even though he or she is not a member of the same family.

(iii) When a person sleeps in one place (say, a shop or a room in another house because of space shortage) but usually takes food with his family, he/she should be treated not as a single member household but as a member of the household in which other members of his family stay.

(iv) If a member of a household (say, a son or a daughter of the head of the household) stays elsewhere (say, in hostel for studies or for any other reason), he/she will not be considered as a member of his/her parent's household. However, he or she will be listed as a single member household if the hostel is listed.

2.1.4 **LAND POSSESSED:** Land possessed is given by land owned (including land under 'ownerlike possession') + land leased in - land leased out + land held by the household but neither owned nor leased in (e.g. encroached land). The 'ownerlike possession' of land has been defined in para 2.2.6.

2.1.5 **HOUSEHOLD CONSUMER EXPENDITURE:** This is the expenditure of a household on domestic consumption only. This is same as the expenditure covered in the consumer expenditure survey of NSS. Any expenditure incurred by the household on its enterprise account is to be excluded from consumer expenditure.

SCHEDULE 18.1 : LAND AND LIVESTOCK HOLDINGS

2.2.1 **SELF-EMPLOYED:** Persons who are engaged in their own farm or non-farm enterprises will be treated as self-employed. There are different kinds of self-employed. Some may operate their enterprises without hiring any labour. Others may normally work on their own but occasionally hire a few labourers. There

is also a third category who, by and large, regularly run their enterprises by hiring labour. The first two groups of self-employed are 'own-account workers' and the third the 'employer'. Persons engaged in activities falling under Section '0' of the National Industrial Classification(NIC 1987) will be taken as self-employed in agriculture while other self-employed persons will be categorised as self-employed in non-agriculture.

2.2.2 **RURAL LABOUR:** Manual labour (living in rural areas) working in agricultural and/or non-agricultural occupations in return for wages paid either in cash or in kind (excluding exchange labour) will be taken as rural labour. A job essentially involving physical labour will be considered as manual labour. However, jobs essentially involving physical labour but also requiring a certain level of general, professional, scientific or technical education (such as, engineers, doctors etc.) are not to be treated as 'manual work'. On the other hand, jobs not involving much of physical labour and at the same time not requiring much educational (general, scientific etc.) background (such as peons, watchmen etc.) are to be treated as 'manual work'.

2.2.3 **AGRICULTURAL LABOUR:** A person will be considered to be engaged as agricultural labour, if he/she follows one or more of the following agricultural occupations in the capacity of a manual labour:

(i) farming,
(ii) dairy farming,
(iii) production of any horticultural commodity,
(iv) raising of livestock, bees or poultry,
(v) any practice performed on a farm as incidental to or in conjunction with farm operations (including forestry and timbering) and the preparation for market and delivery to storage or to market or to carriage for transportation to market of farm produce.

Working in fisheries is excluded from agricultural labour. Further, 'carriage for transportation' refers only to the first stage of the transport from farm to the first place of disposal.

2.2.4 **PRINCIPAL INDUSTRY-OCCUPATION OF THE HOUSEHOLD:** To determine the principal industry-occupation of the household, the general rule to be followed is to list all the gainful occupations pursued by the members of the household during the period of 365 days preceding the date of survey, no matter whether such occupations were pursued by the members as their principal or subsidiary (on the basis of income) occupations. Out of the occupations listed, the one which fetched the maximum earnings to the household in the reference year will be considered as the principal household occupation. The industry in which this principal occupation is pursued by one or more members of the household will usually be the household industry. But it may so happen that this principal occupation is pursued by more than one member and they do so in different industries. In such a case, the industry which fetched the maximum earnings

should be considered as the principal industry. In extreme cases, the earnings may be equal in two occupations or in two industry-occupation combinations. By convention, in such cases, priority will be given to the occupation or industry-occupation combination of the senior most among the participating members.

2.2.5 **USUAL ACTIVITY STATUS OF A PERSON:** (i) Usual activity status of a person is defined as that activity which has been pursued for relatively longer time of a reference period of 365 days preceding the date of survey. The activity status is divided into three broad category groups - 'working', 'not working but seeking and/or available for work' and 'neither working nor available for work' (or not in labour force). The usual activity status is decided on the basis of the time spent during the last 365 days in each of the above three broad categories.

(ii) A person is considered as 'working' if he/she was engaged relatively for a longer period during the last 365 days in any gainful activity. Gainful activity is defined as the activity pursued for pay, profit or family gain. Normally, it is an activity which results in production of 'goods' and 'services' for exchange. However, the activities in agriculture (all activities included in the Industry Section '0') in which the part or whole of the agricultural production is used for own consumption and does not go for sale are considered gainful. The activities such as begging, prostitution etc. which may result in earnings, are, by convention, not considered gainful. Execution of households chores or engagement in 'social commitments' etc. are also not considered as gainful activities.

(iii) A person is considered as 'seeking and/or available for work' if he/she, owing to lack of work, has not worked and either sought work through employment exchange, intermediaries, friends or relatives or making applications to prospective employers or expressing his/her willingness or availability for work under the prevailing conditions of work and remuneration for relatively longer period during the 365 days preceding the date of survey.

(iv) Persons not considered as 'working' or 'seeking and/or available for work' constitute the category 'not in labour force'. Persons falling in this category are 'students', 'persons engaged in domestic duties', 'rentiers', 'pensioners', 'those living on remittances, charity, prostitution' etc., 'infirm and disabled', 'too young' or 'too old' etc.

(v) The three major activity status referred to above have been further sub-divided into several detailed activity categories. Some of these are defined below :

(a) Worked in household enterprise (self-employed) : Persons who work in their own farm or non-farm enterprises are defined as self-employed.

(b) Worked as helper in household enterprise: Helpers

form a category of working persons who work in household enterprise, either full or part time, and do not receive any cash payment or any share of the family earnings in return for the work performed for the enterprise.

(c) Worked as regular salaried/wage employees : Persons working in others' farm or non-farm enterprises (both household and non-household) and getting in return salary or wages on a regular basis (and not on the basis of daily or periodic renewal of work contract) are treated as regular salaried/wage employees.

(d) Worked as casual wage labour : Persons engaged in others' farm or non-farm enterprises (both household and non-household) and getting in return wages according to the terms of the daily or periodic work contract are treated as casual wage labour.

2.2.6. **OWNERSHIP OF LAND:** (i) A plot of land is considered to be owned by the household if permanent heritable possession, with or without the right to transfer the title,is vested in a member or members of the household. Land held in ownerlike possession under long term lease or assignment is also considered as land owned. Thus, in determining the ownership of a plot of land two basic concepts are involved, namely,

(a) Land owned by the household,i.e.land on which the household has the right of permanent heritable possession with or without the right to transfer the title, e.g. Pattadars, Bhumidars, Jenmons, Bhumiswamis, Rayat Sithibans, etc. A plot of land may be leased out to others by the owner without losing the right of permanent heritable possession.

(b) Land held under special conditions such that the holder does not possess the title of ownership but the right for long term possession of the land (for example, land possessed under perpetual lease, hereditary tenure and long term lease for 30 years or more) will be considered as being held under ownerlike possession. In the states where land reform legislations have provided for full proprietorship to erstwhile tenants, they are to be considered as having ownerlike possession, even if they have not paid the full compensation.

(ii) Sometimes a plot may be possessed by a tribal in accordance with traditional tribal rights from local chieftains or village/district council. Again, a plot may be occupied by a tenant for which the right of ownership vests in the community. In both the cases, the tribal or other individual(tenant) will be taken as owner, for in all such cases, the holder has the owner like possession of land in question.

2.2.7 **LEASE OF LAND:** (i) Land given to others on rent or free

by owner of the land without surrendering the right of permanent heritable title is defined as land leased out. It is defined as land leased in if it is taken by a household on rent or free without any right of permanent or heritable possession. The lease contract may be written or oral.

(ii) Sometimes orchards and plantations are given to others for harvesting the produce for which the owner receives a payment in cash or kind. Such transactions will not be treated as 'lease' for the purpose of the survey.

2.2.8 **OTHERWISE POSSESSED LAND :** This is understood to mean all public/institutional land possessed by the household without title of ownership or occupancy right. The possession is without the consent of the owner. Private land (i.e. land owned by the household sector) possessed by the household without title of ownership and occupancy right will not be included in this category. All private land encroached upon by the household will be treated as leased-in land.

2.2.9 **HOMESTEAD LAND:** (i) Homestead of a household is defined as the dwelling house of the household together with the courtyard, compound, garden, out-house, place of worship, family graveyard, guest house; shop, workshop and offices for running household enterprises; tanks, wells, latrines, drains and boundary walls annexed to the dwelling house. All land coming under homestead is defined as homestead land.

(ii) Homestead may constitute only a part of a plot. Sometimes, gardens, orchards or plantations, though adjacent to the homestead and lying within the boundary walls, may be located on a clearly distinct piece of land. In such cases, land under garden, orchard or plantation will not be considered as homestead land.

2.2.10 **AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION:** Agricultural production will include

- growing of field crops, fruits, grapes, nuts, seeds, seedlings in the nurseries, bulbs, vegetables and flowers both in open and under glass;
- production of plantation crops like tea, coffee, cocoa, rubber etc.;
- the forest production in parcels of land which form part of enumeration holding; and
- the production of livestock and livestock products, poultry and poultry products, fish, honey, rabbits, furbearing animals and silk-worm cocoons.

2.2.11 **OPERATIONAL HOLDING:** An operational holding is a techno-economic unit constituted of all land that is used wholly or partly for agricultural production (as defined in para 2.2.10) and is operated (directed/managed) by one person alone or with assistance of others, without regard to title, size or location. The holding may consist of one or more parcels of land, provided that they are located within the country and that they form part

of the same techno-economic unit. The definition includes four major points:

(i) First, it is a techno-economic unit operated (directed/managed) by a person. In the context of agricultural operations, a technical unit is understood as a unit with more or less independent technical resources, like land, agricultural implements and machinery, draught animals etc. A 'person' according to the definition, for the purpose of this survey, will be either a single household or more than one household operating jointly. However, holdings operated as cooperative farms will not be considered as operational holding in this survey.

(ii) Second, it is constituted of at least some land which is used for agricultural production. Since 'agricultural production' also includes some activities other than cultivation, there may be holdings without cultivated land. For example, holdings put exclusively to livestock rearing, poultry raising, bee keeping, production of livestock and poultry products or pisciculture will be considered as operational holdings.

(iii) Third; the title, size or location of land are to be disregarded, while identifying an operational holding.

(iv) Fourth, it may consist of two or more parcels of land, even if widely separated, provided that they form part of the same technical and economic unit. Being part of the same techno-economic unit means that the pieces of land are operated by the same household or group of households operating jointly with the same technical resources.

2.2.12 **INDIVIDUAL AND JOINT OPERATIONAL HOLDING:** An operational holding managed by one or more members of a single household will be taken as individual holding. It will be treated as a joint operational holding only when it is managed by members of more than one household.

2.2.13 **PARCELS:** A parcel of an operational holding is a piece of land surrounded entirely by other oprational holdings or by land not forming part of any operational holding. It may consist of more than one plots.

2.2.14 **"TYPE OF LAND" AND "TYPE OF LAND USE" :** Two different classifications of land, namely, "type of land" and "type of land use", have been adopted for the survey.

1. The classification by "type of land" is based on the usual status of the land and is meant for classifying land owned and land leased-in as on the date of survey. Further details of type of land are given in para 5.7.5 of Section Five.

2. The classification by "land use" is based on the use a piece of land is put to during the reference period (agricultural season for block 9 and agricultural year for block 14).

The standard nine-fold classification of land utilisation has been suitably modified for this purpose. The definitions of various classes of land relevant for the survey are given below :

(i) **FOREST** : This includes all area actually under forest on land so classed under any legal enactment or administered as forest, whether state owned or private. If any portion of such land is not actually wooded but put to raising of field crops, it will be treated under net sown area and not under forest. All area under social and farm forestry will be included in this class.

(ii) **NET SOWN AREA:** This consists of area sown with field crops and area under orchards and plantations counting only once the area sown more than once in the same year/season. The net sown area defined above has been further classified into area under seasonal crops, orchards and plantations.

(a) **ORCHARDS:** A piece of land put to production of horticulture crops, viz., fruits, nuts, dates, grapes etc. (other than those treated as plantation crops), is regarded as an orchard, if it is at least 0.10 hectare in size or is having at least 12 trees planted on it.

It may be clarified that in the case of such fruit trees where distance between the trees is quite large, say more than six metres as in the case of mangoes, the orchard will be defined according to the minimum number of 12 trees planted in it, while, in such cases, where the distance is less than six metres as in the case of bananas, papayas, grape vines etc., the orchard will be defined on the basis of the minimum area of 1/10th of an hectare.

(b) **PLANTATIONS:** Area devoted to production of plantation crops, viz., tea, coffee, cashewnut, pepper, coconut, cardamom, rubber, cocoa, arecanut, oil palm, clove and nutmeg, will be treated as area under plantation.

The size restriction given for orchards will also be applicable for plantations for the purpose of the survey.

(c) **AREA UNDER SEASONAL CROP:** All land under net sown area not coming under orchards or plantations will be taken as area under seasonal crops.

Sometimes, net sown area may consist of a piece of land put to a combination of the above three uses. In such cases, the use to which the major area of the piece of land is put will be treated as the use of the piece of land.

(iii) **CURRENT FALLOW:** This comprises cultivable area which are kept fallow during the current agricultural year. If any seedling area in the current agricultural year is not cropped again in the same year, it is also treated as current fallow.

(iv) **OTHER FALLOW:** All pieces of land which were taken up for cultivation in the past, but are temporarily out of cultivation for a period of more than one agricultural year but not more than five years, including the current agricultural year, are classified under other fallow.

(v) **LAND PUT TO NON-AGRICULTURAL USES:** This includes all land occupied by buildings, path etc. or under water (tanks, wells, canals etc.) and land put to uses other than agricultural uses. For the purpose of this survey, this class of land has been further devided into two classes :

(a) **WATER BODIES:** All land which are perenially under water is defined as water bodies, provided that no crop is raised on them.

(b) **OTHER NON-AGRICULTURAL USES:** All land put to other non-agricultural uses, viz., buildings, roads, railways, paths etc., are classified under land put to other non-agricultural uses.

(vi) **OTHER USES:** This includes all land coming under rest of the classes of standard nine-fold classification, viz., "culturable waste", "miscellaneous tree crops and groves not included in net sown area", "permanent pastures and other grazing land" and "barren and unculturable waste".

2.2.15 **DRAINAGE FACILITY:** A plot of land will be considered tc have drainage facility if there exists some method of removal of excess water from the surface of land, from the upper layers of soil or sub-soil by artificial means for the purpose of making

- non-producing wet land productive, and
- producing wet land more productive.

Natural drainage, i.e. normal outflow of excess water from the plot of land by virtue of its position will not be considered as drainage facility.

2.2.16 **IRRIGATION:** Irrigation will be considered as a device of purposively providing land with water, other than rain water, by artificial means for crop production.

2.2.17 **PERMANENT ATTACHED FARM WORKERS:** A person who is

employed by the management of an operational holding is considered to be a permanent attached farm worker of the operational holding for an agricultural season if

(i) the person is employed more or less continuously during the season in the holding, and

(ii) the employment is under some sort of a contract that is binding on the person to serve the holding during the period of various agricultural operations (from preparation of soil to storing of grains) in respect of the crops of the season.

SCHEDULE 18.2 : DEBT AND INVESTMENT

2.3.1 **ASSETS:** Assets represent all the things owned by the household which have money value, e.g. land, buildings, livestock, agricultural machinery and implements, non-farm business equipments, all transport equipments, durable household goods, dues receivable on loans advanced in cash and in kind, shares in cooperative society, bank etc., national plan saving certificates and the like, deposits in companies, banks, post offices and with individuals. However, crops standing in the fields and stock of commodities held by the household will not be considered as assets for the purpose of the survey. Owing to the difficulties in collecting reliable data, currency notes and coins in hand were also not considered as assets in any of the earlier surveys on debt & investment. However, an attempt will be made in this round to collect data on this item with reference to the date of survey.

2.3.2 **HOUSEHOLD DURABLE ASSETS:** Articles which are used for domestic purposes and have a longer expected life, say, one year or more, and cannot be purchased at nominal price will come under household durables. Such goods are usually purchased infrequently or they have a longer interval of purchase. However, the minor items like tins, bottles, knives, though last for a longer period, will be ignored.

2.3.3. **CAPITAL EXPENDITURE:** Fixed capital formation takes place by way of new purchase, construction for own use and improvement of physical assets which help in further production. Thus, expenditure on land development work, on fixed assets used in farm and non-farm business and on residential buildings will be considered as capital expenditure. Besides these items of expenditure, expenditure incurred by the household for purchase of land, land rights and livestock have also been taken into account.

2.3.4 **FARM BUSINESS:** Farm business comprises household economic activities like cultivation, including cultivation of plantation and orchard crops, and processing of produce on the farm, e.g. paddy hulling and gur making. Although gur making is a manufacturing activity, this will be covered under farm business for the purpose of this survey only when such activity

is carried out in the farm by indigenous method. Thus, such activities when they are carried out under the registered sector and also under unregistered sector outside the farm are to be excluded from the purview of the farm business. Farm business will also include activities ancillary to Agriculture, like livestock raising, poultry, fishing, dairy farm activities, bee keeping and other allied activities coming under Industry Section'0' of the National Industrial Classification 1987.

2.3.5 **NON-FARM BUSINESS:** Non-farm business is defined as all household economic activities other than those covered in the farm business. This will, thus, cover manufacturing & repairing services, mining & quarrying, trade, transport and profession & services. However, all non-farm business enterprises which are registered under section 2m(i) or 2m(ii) and section 85 of Factories Act, 1948 will be excluded from the scope of this survey. Bidi and cigar manufacturing establishments registered under Bidi and Cigar Workers Act, 1966 will also be kept outside the coverage of this survey.

2.3.6 **MAJOR REPAIRS/ADDITION & ALTERATION/IMPROVEMENT:** These include outlays on major alterations in machinery, equipment, structure, or other fixed assets which significantly extend their expected lifetime of use, productivity or the character or the volume of the service they render. Replacements of parts or attachments which have an expected lifetime of use of more than a year and involve substantial outlays is to be covered under "major repairs etc.". The repairs which are not expected to be undertaken within a short span of time and involve substantial outlays are to be classified as major repairs.

Examples : Works like replastering of the walls or roof of a room, conversion of 'kutcha' floor into a 'pucca' floor, replacement of a 'mud' wall by a 'stone' wall, replacement of a 'kutcha' roof by 'tiles' which are of a durable nature and which increase the life of the assets are to be classified as major repairs etc. Major alteration of an existing well will be broadening and deepening and other types of work which increase the capacity of the well. Replacements of parts of machinery, transport equipments etc. or renovation of plants and machinery, buildings etc. which are of durable nature and involve substantial outlays are to be included in major repairs etc.

2.3.7 **NORMAL REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE:** These include outlays of recurring nature on fixed assets necessary to keep them in good working order. Replacement of parts and attachments of fixed assets which are short lived (having an expected lifetime use of up to one year) and/or relatively of small value are included here.

Examples : Outlays on white washing and minor annual repairs undertaken to keep the buildings in good working conditions are included in normal repairs and maintenance. The expenditure on removal of dirt, silt and other materials from the well etc. is covered under normal repairs. Similarly, expenditure on

servicing of machinery and transport equipments and replacements of parts which are short lived and/or are of small value is to be treated as normal repairs.

2.3.8 **LIABILITY** : All claims against the household held by others will be considered as the liabilities of the household. Thus, all loans payable by the household to others, irrespective of whether they are cash loans or kind loans, will be deemed as the liability of the household. Unpaid bills of grocers, doctors, lawyers etc. will also constitute the liability of the household. Different kinds of liabilities are defined below :

(i) **CASH LOANS:** All loans taken in cash will be considered as cash loans payable, irrespective of whether those loans are repaid or proposed to be repaid in cash or in kind. Cash loans, generally, cover borrowings at specific rate of interest for a specific period of time. However, if a loan is taken even at 'nil' rate of interest from relatives and friends, it will be considered as cash loan. The loans may be taken against a security or without any security. Dues payable by the household owing to the purchase of goods under hire-purchase scheme will be treated as cash loans.

(ii) **KIND LOANS:** All loans taken in kind (except the cases of hire-purchase) irrespective of whether those are already repaid or yet to be repaid in cash or in kind will be considered as kind loans payable.

(iii) **OTHER LIABILITIES:** As distinguished from cash loans, 'other liabilities' comprise all kind loans payable and also liabilities arising out of goods and services taken from doctors, lawyers etc. Similarly outstanding taxes, rent payable to Government, other public bodies, landlords etc. will be included under 'other liabilities'. Trade debt arising out of the commercial transactions of the household should also be included under 'other liabilities'. The household may be taking goods from grocers, milkman etc. on credit and making payment at frequent intervals. All such dues payable by the household will be considered as 'other liabilities',if it is not repaid within the due dates.

SECTION THREE

SCHEDULE 0.1 : LIST OF HOUSEHOLDS (RURAL)

INTRODUCTION

3.0.1 Schedule 0.1 is meant for listing all the households residing in the sample villages (selected hamlet groups in case of large villages), collection of some household particulars like household size, indebtedness status of the households and land possessed by each of the listed households as on the date of survey, preparation of the sampling frames for selection of sample households for Schedules 18.1, 18.2 and 1.0 and recording the details of the sample selection. Details relating to the formation and subsequent selection of hamlet groups will also be entered in this schedule, whenever this is resorted to. In addition, particulars about availability of some facilities in the surveyed village will have to be collected in this schedule from knowledgeable person(s).

UNIT OF SURVEY

3.0.2 The first stage sampling unit, as also the unit of survey, is the census village. In most cases it is the 1981 census village. But in some cases where the 1981 census was not done or the 1981 census list of villages were not received or were incomplete, the sampling unit is the 1971 census village. This is indicated in the sample list and is to be recorded against the item 'frame code' given in block 1 of the schedule. On arriving at a sample village, the exact boundary of the sampled census village mentioned in the rural sample list is to be ascertained. This may be done with the help of patwari, local officials, panchayat authorities etc. In cases where the sampled census village cannot be identified, the corresponding revenue village(s) will be surveyed as described below:

3.0.3 **SELECTION OF REVENUE VILLAGE:** There may be two situations:

(a) The sample census village may contain wholly or partly several revenue villages. In such cases, all such revenue villages will be taken together as the unit of survey.

(b) The sample census village is wholly contained in a revenue village which includes other census villages also (wholly or partly). In this case, the whole of this revenue village will be the survey unit.

3.0.4 **THE NUMBER OF HAMLET GROUPS TO BE FORMED:** With a view to controlling the work load at the stage of listing of households, hamlet groups selection will be resorted to in the sample village with large population. A large village will be divided into a certain number of sub-divisions called 'hamlet-

groups' (D), two of which will be selected circular systematically and the listing will be confined only to the selected hamlet groups considering them as one unit. The procedure for forming the hamlet groups is outlined below:-

(i) The investigator will first ascertain the approximate population of the sample village at the time of the survey. The advantage of this round is that it will be conducted not long after the 1991 census. Excepting some abnormal situations, 1991 census population, if available, may be considered for deciding the number of hamlet groups to be formed. Otherwise, the present population of the sample village has to be ascertained from the village officials and/or other knowledgeable persons by putting certain probing questions. The starting point may be 1981 census population. In case of large difference with the 1991/1981 census population, it may be asked : whether there has been any abnormal influx into or exodus from the village after 1981 census and if so, what is the approximate increase or decrease of population ascribable to such events; whether a new settlement has come up in the village after the relevant census and if so, what is the approximate population of the same; and so on. If it is not possible to know the present population or the 1991 census population, 1981 census population may be used for the purpose.

(ii) The number of hamlet-groups (D) to be formed will be decided as follows :-

Table (3.1) : Number of hamlet groups to be formed in large villages

approximate present population of the sample village	number of hamlet groups(D) to be formed
(1)	(2)
Less than 1200	1 (i.e. no hamlet group formation)
1200 - 1799 ...	4
1800 - 2199 ...	5
2200 - 2599 ...	6
2600 - 2999 ...	7
3000 - 3399 ...	8
and so on	

(iii) However, for rural areas of Himachal Pradesh, Sikkim, and Punch, Rajouri, Udhampur and Doda districts of Jammu & Kashmir, the limits will be D=1, for population less than 600; D = 4, for population 600 - 1199; D = 5, for population 1200 - 1499; D = 6, for population 1500 - 1799 and so on.

3.0.5 **FORMATION AND SELECTION OF HAMLET-GROUPS:** The steps involved in the procedure for formation and selection of hamlet-

groups are as follows :-

(i) Identify the natural hamlets i.e. pockets or localities where the houses of the village tend to cluster together. In case there is no recognised hamlets in the village, the census sub-divisions of the village (i.e. enumeration blocks) or groups of census house numbers or geographically distinct blocks of houses may be treated as hamlets.

(ii) Ascertain approximate present population of each of the hamlets.

(iii) Draw a notional map in block 5 showing the approximate locations of the hamlets and number them in a serpentine order starting from the north-west corner and proceeding southwards. While drawing this map uninhabitated area (non-abadi area) of the village will be included as parts of the nearby hamlets so that no area of the village is left out. The boundaries of the hamlets may be defined with the help of some land marks like canals, paths, railway lines, roads, cadastral survey plot numbers etc. so that it would be possible to identify and locate the geographical boundaries of the hamlet groups formed in the village.

(iv) List the hamlets in block 4.1 of Schedule 0.1 in the order of their numbering and indicate the present population content in terms of percentage.

(v) Grouping of the hamlets into 'D' hamlet groups is then to be done. The criteria to be adopted for hamlet group formation are equality of population content and geographical contiguity (numbering of hamlets is not necessarily to be adopted as a guideline for grouping). In case there is a conflict between the two criteria, 'geographical contiguity' is to be given priority over 'equality of population content'. However, large hamlets may be divided artificially to achieve equality of population. Indicate the groupings in the map.

(vi) Numbering of hamlet-groups will be done next in block 4.2 of Schedule 0.1. Hamlet-groups will be serially numbered in the order of the first hamlet included in each. Indicate the numbers in the notional map. It is quite possible that a hamlet-group may not be constituted of hamlets with consecutive serial numbers.

(vii) Select two hamlet-groups using circular systematic method of selection with a random start.

3.0.6 **CLUSTER SAMPLING: ARUNACHAL PRADESH:** Due to the special field difficulties experienced in Arunachal Pradesh, the procedure of 'cluster sampling' will be followed in the rural sector of Arunachal Pradesh. The different steps involved in the procedure to be adopted are described below:

(i) The rural sample list for Arunachal Pradesh gives a list of

what are called 'nucleus' villages. The number of nucleus villages is one-fourth of the expected total sample size. The cluster of villages to be surveyed will be built around the nucleus villages. A cluster will generally contain 4 villages including the nucleus village. If the villages have large number of households, the number of villages in a cluster will have to be reduced. In the reverse case, it will have to be increased. But in no case it will be allowed to exceed 6.

(ii) While forming the clusters, the following points are to be kept in mind:

(a) The maximum distance to be travelled to move between the sample villages within a cluster may not ordinarily exceed 15 kms.

(b) All the households of a village included in a cluster will be listed. This is to say, there will not be any hamlet-group selection.

(c) Starting from the nucleus village, the households of each village within the cluster will be completely listed using separate listing schedules for each village of the cluster. The order of listing of villages will be that of increasing distance from the nucleus villages.

(d) After listing completely the households of a village, it will be checked whether the total number of households listed so far in the cluster is equal to or greater than 400. If it is, no more villages are to be listed.

(e) If, however, even after listing four villages the total number of households does not come to 100, one or at most two more villages are to be listed. In no case, a cluster will include more than six villages.

(iii) After determining the villages forming a cluster, each of them will be treated as an individual sample village. Each will have a unique serial number and the survey will be carried out as described for the rural areas of the rest of the country (except that there will be no hamlet-group selection).

(iv) In the sample list, the serial number of the nucleus villages are given with a gap of six. The serial numbers of the remaining villages of each cluster will be given in continuation to that of the nucleus village, in the order in which they are selected. In cases, the selected number of villages in a cluster is less than six, there will be a gap between the serial numbering of the villages of this cluster and those of the next. Serial number of the nucleus village of the next cluster should not be altered to bridge this gap. The gap may be allowed to stand as it is. Sample village number will also be given in the same manner. The sub-sample and sub-round numbers of all the villages of a given cluster will be those of the nucleus village.

(v) After finalising the composition of the clusters, a consolidated lists of the sample villages (both central and state samples) will be sent to SDRD in the same format as that of the sample list supplied originally.

LISTING OF HOUSES AND HOUSEHOLD

3.0.7 After having determined the areal unit (village/hamlet groups) to be surveyed, the investigator will proceed to list the houses and households in the unit. The listing may be done in the same order as that of the 1991 census order of house listing. If the census order of the house listing is not available, the listing may be started from the north-west corner of the village proceeding southwards in a serpentine order. While listing the households, some essential minimum information about the households will have to be collected. These are required mainly to prepare the second stage sampling frame for selection of sample households. The definitions of the important terms used in this connection have been given in Section Two.

3.0.8 **THE STRUCTURE OF THE SCHEDULE** : Schedule 0.1 contains the following blocks:

Block 0 : descriptive identification of sample village

Block 1 : identification of sample village

Block 2 : availability of some facilities in the village

Block 3 : particulars of field operations

Block 4.1 : list of hamlets

Block 4.2 : list of hamlet-groups and record of selection

Block 5 : sketch map of hamlet-group formation

Block 6 : remarks by investigator

Block 7 : comments by supervisory officer

Block 8 : particulars of sampling of households of the selected village/hamlet-groups

Block 9 : list of households and record of selection

Block 10.1 : working sheet for determining the broad classes of land possessed in which the cut-off points of LHS sub-strata fall.

Block 10.2 : working sheet for determining the LHS sub-strata.

3.0.9 Whenever one booklet is not adequate to list all the households in the sample village, additional sheets containing block 9 shall be used and firmly tagged to the main schedule. The procedures to be followed for filling up the various blocks of

the schedule are described in the following paragraphs.

3.0.10 **BLOCK 0: DESCRIPTIVE IDENTIFICATION OF SAMPLE VILLAGE:** This block is meant for recording the descriptive identification particulars of the sample village. State/u.t., district, tehsil and village name for the sample village may be copied from the sample list. Names of the hamlets or other identification particulars of the selected hamlet-groups may be recorded against 'hamlets surveyed'.

3.1.0 **BLOCK 1: IDENTIFICATION OF SAMPLE VILLAGE:** This block is meant for recording the identification particulars of sample village in terms of codes or numbers. Except for items 1, 2 and 4, the codes of which are already printed in the schedule, the particulars of all the items are to be recorded in the box spaces provided in the block against each item. Each cell (box space) is meant for recording only one digit of the entry. For multiple cells, the rightmost cell shall be used for recording the digit of the unit place, the next left cell for the tenth place digit and so on. If the number of digits of the entry to be made against an item is less than the number of box spaces provided, '0' shall be entered in the remaining left hand box spaces. For example, if total number of hamlet groups formed in the village is 5, the entry against item 18 should be recorded as |0|5|.

3.1.1 **Block 1, items 3, 5 to 9, 11, 13 and 16** will be copied from the sample list.

3.1.2 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 10: FOD SUB-REGION:** The four digited code corresponding to the FOD sub-region to which the sample village belongs will be recorded against item 10. Code list for FOD sub-regions is given in Appendix - I. This item will be crossed (X) for the state sample.

3.1.3 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 12: FLOT NO.:** This item will be left blank by the investigators. This will be filled in by the DPD at the processing stage.

3.1.4 **BLOCK 1, ITEMS 14 & 15: NUMBER OF CENSUS VILLAGES IN SURVEYED REVENUE VILLAGE :** If the surveyed unit is a larger revenue village(i.e.if code is 2 against item 14) which contains more than one census villages including the sample village, the number of census villages included wholly or partly in the surveyed revenue village will be noted in the box spaces of item 15. However, if the sampled census village is identical with the corresponding revenue village or it contains a number of revenue villages all of which together constitute the surveyed unit (in that case, code will be 1 against item 14), 01 will have to be recorded against item 15.

3.1.5 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 17: APPROXIMATE PRESENT POPULATION :** The approximate present population of the whole sample village will be ascertained as per the procedure laid down in para 3.0.4 and will be recorded against item 17.

3.1.6 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 18: TOTAL NUMBER OF HAMLET-GROUPS FORMED:** The total number of hamlet-groups required to be formed in the sample village in accordance to the procedure laid down in para 3.0.4 will be recorded against item 18. If the sample village does not require any hamlet-group formation, the entry to be made against this item will be '01'.

3.1.7 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 19: SURVEY CODE :** When the original sample village (particulars of which are provided in the sample list) is surveyed, survey code will be one of the codes 1, 2 or 3. Code will be 1 when the village is inhabited and 2 when it is found to be uninhabited. Code will be 3, when the sample village is treated as a 'zero case'. Examples of zero cases are : villages comprised wholly of barracks of military and para-military forces (like CRPF, BSF etc.), rural areas declared as urban areas during or prior to 1981 census, rural areas declared as urban areas after 1981 census and now forming part of UFS frame/1991 census EB's used for sampling, villages wholly submerged under water in a dam or villages with the whole population evicted because of acquisition of land to construct a new factory or other project work etc. with no chance of habitation in future. As against this the villages whose entire population has shifted elsewhere due to some natural calamities like fire, cyclone etc. but is likely to return in the future, will be considered as uninhabited villages, these will be given code 2. When the original sample village is a casualty and it has been substituted by another village which is being surveyed (inhabited, uninhabited or zero case), the survey code will be: 4 if the substitute village is inhabited; 5 if the substitute village is uninhabited; and 6 if it is treated as a zero case. If even the substitute village cannot be surveyed, survey code will be 7. Code 7 will also be applicable in cases where the originally selected sample village is a casualty but no substitution is attempted.

3.1.8 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 20: REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION OF ORIGINAL SAMPLE VILLAGE:** In all the cases where the originally selected sample village is a casualty, irrespective of whether it has been substituted or not (i.e. when one of the codes 4 to 7 is given against item 19), the reason for its becoming a casualty will be recorded in terms of codes against item 20. The codes are :

sample village :	
not identifiable/traceable ...	1
not accessible	2
restricted area (not permitted to survey)	3
others(specify)...	9

This item will be left blank, if the entry against item 19 is 1, 2 or 3. Cases of purely barracks of military and para-military forces will not be considered as restricted area for providing code 3 against item 20. As stated earlier (para 3.1.7), such cases will be considered as surveyed and will be treated under zero cases.

3.2.0 **BLOCK 2: AVAILABILITY OF SOME FACILITIES IN THE VILLAGE:** In this block, it is aimed to collect information on the availability of some specific facilities like communication, markets, institutional and non-institutional agencies providing aid, assistance and credit, to the villagers. Information to be collected will relate to the sample village as a whole even if hamlet groups selection has been done for listing and detailed enquiry. If the revenue village(s) corresponding to the sample census village is chosen as the survey unit, the data will relate to the whole unit of survey.

3.2.1 Information to be collected in this block will generally be obtained from the knowledgeable persons residing in the villages. However, in cases where the knowledgeable persons in the village are not aware of a particular facility listed in the block, the investigator may have to consult the Block Development Officer or other agencies likely to provide the information.

3.2.2 **BLOCK 2, COL.(2): ITEMS OF FACILITIES:** Most of the items listed in col. (2) are self-explanatory. However, some of the terms are explained below:

(i) item 106 : non-regulated wholesale market : Non-regulated wholesale market is a market where the buying and selling of goods or merchandise is done to retailers and other merchants and commercial users but generally not to ultimate consumers. Thus, it is a market where wholesaler acts as a middleman between producer and retailer or major consumer.

(ii) item 107: regulated wholesale market: Regulated wholesale market is one where the operations of the market either in terms of prices or quantities offered for sale or other related operations are regulated or supervised by an agency or a market committee.

(iii) item 111:,primary agricultural credit society: Agricultural credit societies provide finance to their members for agricultural purposes or for purposes connected with agricultural activities(including the marketing of crops). Grain banks will not be considered as primary agricultural credit society for the purpose of this survey.

(iv) item 112 : primary non-agricultural credit society: The non-agricultural credit societies operating in the rural areas generally comprise of those formed with the object of promotion among the members of a particular community or profession and include women's thrift societies, co-operative credit societies formed for fishermen and others, employers' credit societies etc.

(v) item 113 : non-credit society: It includes service co-operatives, processing societies and the like. The service co-operative is an organisation of members who have willingly combined for mutual help and co-operation in meeting their common economic requirements. They serve as store, a bank, a

distribution agent etc. A processing society is, on the other hand, organised with the sole objective of processing mainly agricultural produce grown by its members and/or by the members of the primary agricultural credit societies.

(vi) item 114 : marketing society: Co-operative marketing society means a registered society established for the purpose of promoting marketing facilities primarily of agricultural produce. The marketing society receives the produce directly from the producers or through primary credit societies. The produce is then sold either in the local market or to the high level marketing organisations. In addition to the marketing function, the societies may also undertake supply of agricultural requisites such as seeds, manure and fertiliser, pesticides and insecticides etc.

(vii) item 115 : consumer society : These are societies organised for the benefit of consumers with the object of providing to their members articles of daily consumption at a reasonable price. These societies are of two types, viz. primary stores for retail distribution of goods and wholesale stores or others on wholesale basis.

(viii) item 116 : grain bank: Grain banks are primary agricultural credit societies dealing in grain or partly in grain and partly in cash.

(ix) item 117 : land development bank : Land development banks are co-operative societies established for advancing loans for acquiring assets of capital nature connected with land improvements, productivity of land and agricultural development. The land development banks sanction long terms loans which are repayable over a period exceeding five years.

3.2.3 **BLOCK 2, COL.(3) : ITEMS 101 to 117:** Against each of the serial numbers 101 to 117 given in col.(1), the distance of the facility from the centre of the village will be recorded in col.(3) in terms of codes. The distance codes,which are given in the schedule at the foot of the block, are as follows:

within village	1
outside village	
but less than 2 kms.	2
2 kms but less than 5 kms..	3
5 kms but less than 10 kms.	4
10 kms & above	5

3.2.4 It is to be emphasised that the distance should not be recorded in actual kilometres. It is to be recorded only in codes given above. If a particular facility is available to the villagers and exists within the village, the distance code will always be 1, irrespective of its distance from the centre of the village. One of the codes 2 to 5 will be applicable only when the facility is available to the villagers at a place outside the village. If a facility is available at two different places, the

distance of the nearest place, irrespective of whether the nearest place is within or outside the boundaries of the state, will be considered for recording entry in col.(3) against items 101 to 117.

3.2.5 **BLOCK 2, COL.(3), ITEMS 201 TO 204 :** It is to be ascertained as to whether the facilities listed against items 201 to 204 have been availed of by any villager or not. If yes,code 1 will be entered in col.(3) against the item. Otherwise, code 2 will be recorded in this column.

3.2.6 If electricity is used in any part of the village for any purpose, (agriculture, industry, street light, domestic etc.), it will be considered that the facility has been availed by the villager and code 1 will be recorded in col.(3). Again, if there is at least one villager reported to have availed the facilities listed against items 202, 203 and/or 204 and if such facilities are available to the villagers on the date of survey, code 1 will be recorded in col.(3); otherwise code 2 will be entered in this column.

3.2.7 **BLOCK 2, COL.(3), ITEMS 301 TO 306 :** Whether the facilities listed against items 301 to 306 are available to the villagers within the village or not will be ascertained and recorded in terms of codes: yes-1, no-2. It is not necessary that a money lender, an indigenous banker, chit funds, LIC/UTI agents should have location within the village. If they visit the village and extend their services to the villagers, the village will be considered to be served by them and code 1 will be recorded in col.(3); otherwise code 2 will be entered in this column.

3.2.8 **BLOCK 2, COL.(3), ITEMS 401 AND 402 :** The government and other organisations are making efforts to introduce improved farm practices among the cultivators by imparting the required technical knowledge among them through various agencies. It is to be ascertained whether any agency has visited the village during last 365 days and held discussion with the farmers for the purpose of passing the technical knowhow to the farmers. Code 1 will be entered in col.(3) against item 401, if the answer is in affirmative; otherwise code 2 will be recorded. If the entry against item 401 is 1, the agency providing the technical knowhow will be ascertained and recorded in col.(3) against item 402 in terms of codes.The codes are :

agriculture department	1
national seed corporation ...	2
agro-industries corporation	3
others	9.

In case more than one agency provide the service, the agency which provides the maximum service will be considered for making entry in this column against item 402.

3.2.9 **BLOCK 2, COL.(3), ITEMS 501 AND 502 :** If any

warehousing/storage facility is available to the villagers free or on rent for storing their agricultural produce, code 1 will be entered in col.(3) against item 501; otherwise code 2 will be recorded against this item. If such facility is available i.e. if the code against item 501 is 1, the type of facility available is to be recorded against item 502 in terms of codes given below:

godown / warehouse 1
grain gola 2
others .... 9.

In case more than one types of facility are available, the code appearing first in the code list among the codes applicable will be entered in col.(3).

3.3.0 **BLOCK 3 : PARTICULARS OF FIELD OPERATIONS :** The details of field operations will be recorded in this block. All these items are self explanatory.

3.4.1 **BLOCK 4.1 : LIST OF HAMLETS :** Blocks 4.1 and 4.2 will be filled in only for the villages requiring formation of hamlet-groups. All the hamlets of the village will be listed here in the specified order as stated in para 3.0.5 (iii). A running serial number will be given in col.(1) and the name of the hamlets will be recorded in col.(2). In col.(3), population of each hamlet expressed as percentage of the total population of the village will be entered. In case there is no natural hamlet in the village, this block may be left blank with appropriate remarks in block 6.

3.4.2 **BLOCK 4.2 : LIST OF HAMLET-GROUPS AND RECORD OF SELECTION :** The number of hamlet-groups (say D) to be formed will be determined as per the criterion laid down in para 3.0.4. Grouping of hamlets for formation of hamlet-groups will be done following the procedure stated in para 3.0.5(v). The serial number of the hamlets as given in col.(1) of block 4.1 will be recorded in col.(2), block 4.2, for each hamlet-group so formed. The villages with no natural hamlets will be artificially divided into 'D' hamlet groups with well defined boundaries adopting the criterion of 'equality of population content'. In this case col.(2) will be left blank. The hamlet-groups will be serially numbered starting from 1 and recorded in col.(1) in the order of the first hamlet included in each or from the north-west corner when there is no hamlet in the village. Population of the hamlet-group in terms of percentage to total village population will be recorded in col.(3). A random number (R) will be drawn between 1 and D from the table of random numbers as discussed in para 3.11.1. The integral part of D/2 is the value of I which is the interval for sampling. No rounding off need be done. The values of D, I and R will be recorded in the spaces provided in this block. Two hamlet groups, serial numbers of which correspond to R and R + I, will be selected. The hamlet-group with serial number 'R' will be given order of selection 1 and the one with serial number R + I will be given order of selection 2. The order of selection will be recorded in col.(4). If the value

of R + I exceeds D, the hamlet-group with serial number [(R+I)-D] will get order of selection 2.

3.5.0 **BLOCK 5 : SKETCH MAP OF HAMLET-GROUP FORMATION :** A free hand sketch map of the hamlet-groups formed in the sample village has to be drawn in the blank space provided in block 5 as per guidelines stated in para 3.0.5. The areas of two selected hamlet-groups will be shaded in the map and the respective orders of selection will also be indicated therein.

3.5.1 For Arunachal Pradesh, where no hamlet-group selection is to be made, this block will be used for giving the sketch map of the cluster of villages to which the sample village (i.e. nucleus village) belongs. The map to be drawn in the schedule of each village of a cluster will show the whole cluster along with the names of the constituent villages of the cluster. The nucleus village will be indicated by writing "nucleus village", within brackets below the name of the village in the map and the area corresponding to the nucleus village may be shaded.

3.6.0 **BLOCK 6 : REMARKS BY INVESTIGATOR :** The investigator may give his remarks here on any abnormal situation or entry in the schedule.

3.7.0 **BLOCK 7 : COMMENTS BY SUPERVISORY OFFICER :** The Assistant Superintendent, the Superintendent or any other officer who has inspected the work relating to this schedule, may give his comments here.

3.8.0 **BLOCK 8 : PARTICULARS OF SAMPLING OF HOUSEHOLDS OF THE SELECTED VILLAGE/HAMLET-GROUPS :** This block is meant for recording the summary information relating to sampling of households of the selected village/hamlet-groups from block 9. cols.(3) to (6) of this block are to be filled in only after completing the entries in cols(1) to (25) of block 9.

3.8.1 **BLOCK 8, COL.(3) :** The total number of households listed in block 9 under different sub-strata will be entered in col.(3) of block 8. The entries in col.(3) give the number of households in frame of the respective sub-strata. The entries in col.(3) corresponding to the sub-strata listed in col.(2) of block 8 are respectively the last serial number of the cols.(15) to (25) of block 9. For example, the last serial number in col.(15) of block 9 will be copied in col.(3) of this block against sub-stratum 1 of Schedule 18.1. Similarly, the last serial numbers of cols. (16), (17) and (18) of block 9 will be copied in col.(3) of this block against sub-strata 2,3 & 4 of sch. 18.1 respectively. Likewise, the entries in col.(3) corresponding to sub-strata 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 & 7 of Schedule 18.2 are respectively the last serial nos. of columns (19), (20), (21), (22), (23), (24) & (25) of block 9. The entry in col.(3) against 'total' for sch. 18.1 is the total number of households listed in block 9, (last serial no. listed in col.(2) of block 9), which is again same as the sum of entries in col.(3) against sub-strata 1,2,3 & 4 of sch. 18.1. Similarly the entry i-

col.(3) against 'total' for sch 18.2 is the total number of households listed in block 9, (last serial no. listed in col.(2) of Block 9), which is again same as the sum of entries in col.(3) against sub-strata 1 to 4 of sch. 18.1 as well as 1 to 7 of sch. 18.2. The entry in col.(3) for sch. 1.0 is the total number of households listed in block 9, which is the last serial number in col.(2) of block 9. Thus it is seen that the entries in col.(3) against 'total' for sch 18.1, 'total' for sch 18.2 & sch. 1.0 will all be the same.

3.8.2 **BLOCK 8, COL.(4)** : The number of sample household(s) is to be selected circular systematically for each sub-stratum separately from a frame of H households given in col.(3) for the corresponding sub-strata. The interval (I) is the integral part of the ratio H/h and the value of I derived for each sub-stratum is to be recorded in col.(4) against the corresponding sub-stratum. If h = 1 or H <= h, there will be no entry in col.(4).

3.8.3 **BLOCK 8, COL.(5)** : As the selection of households will be done independently in each of the sub-strata, separate random start (R) is to be chosen for each sub-stratum. R is to be chosen between 1 and H as per the guidelines described in para 3.11.1 and the value will be recorded in col.(5).

3.8.4 **BLOCK 8, COL.(6) : NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS SELECTED** : The number of sample households (h) selected for different sub-strata are to be recorded against the corresponding sub-stratum in col.(6). If there is no short-fall in respect of the requisite number of households to be selected from each sub-stratum, the values of h are as given in table 3.2.

Table 3.2: Number of household to be selected

sub-stratum	number of households to be selected for schedule		
	18.1	18.2	1.0
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1	1	1	x
2	3	1	x
3	2	1	x
4	2	2	x
5	x	1	x
6	x	1	x
7	x	2	x
total	8	9	2

But if there is a short-fall in one or more of the sub-strata, the values of h will be changed and will be decided following the rule of compensation described in paras 3.9.28 and 3.9.29.

3.8.5 **BLOCK 8, COLS.(7) TO (10)** : These columns will be

filled in only after canvassing the detailed schedules in the selected sample households in visit-1. Number of 18.1, 18.2 & 1.0 schedules (visit-1) belonging to different sub-strata with survey codes 1 to 3 shall be recorded in col.(7) against corresponding lines. Similarly number of 18.1, 18.2 & 1.0 schedules (visit-1) with survey codes 4 to 6 shall be recorded in col(8). It may be noted that :

Col.(9) = Col.(7) + Col.(8)

and Col.(10) = Col.(6) - Col.(9).

3.8.6 (i) **TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH CODE '1' IN COL.(5) OF BLOCK 9** : The entry to be made against this line is to be obtained by counting the number of entries with code '1' in col.(5) of block 9.

(ii) **TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH CODE '2' IN COL.(5) OF BLOCK 9** : The entry to be made against this line is to be obtained by counting the number of entries with code '2' in col.(5) of block 9.

(iii) **TOTAL NUMBER OF PERSONS LISTED** : Total number of persons to be recorded against this line is to be obtained by adding the entries in col.(4) of block 9.

3.9.0 **BLOCK 9 : LIST OF HOUSEHOLDS AND RECORD OF SELECTION** : This is the main block of the schedule. Apart from listing all the houses & households of the sample village/hamlet-groups, some auxiliary information like area of land possessed, indebtedness status etc. will also be collected from each household and recorded in this block. Preparation of sampling frame for the selection of sample households and details of selection of sample for Schedules 18.1, 18.2 & 1.0 will also be recorded in this block. It may be noted that in case of a large village, two hamlet-groups are selected for survey. These two hamlet-groups together will be considered as one unit. Instructions for filling in various columns of the block are given in the following paragraphs.

3.9.1 A house to house visit will be made to list all the houses and households of the selected village/hamlet-groups. It is essential to ensure that there is no omission or duplication of any house or household. Households which are found temporarily absent at the time of listing are also to be listed. After ascertaining from the neighbours, as much details as possible, about the absentee households, attempts should be made to contact the households at the appropriate hours (even outside the normal working time of the investigator) and if need be, by revisiting the households during the survey period in the sample village. All locked households due to temporary absence should be listed and included in the overall frame for sample selection. In order to ensure complete listing of households, it is always better to follow some definite order for listing. The order followed in 1991 census may be adopted, if possible taking care that any house/household that has come up afterwards is not omitted. Otherwise listing may be done starting from the north-

west corner of the village/hamlet-group and proceeding southwards in a serpentine manner. The name of any natural grouping of houses like hamlet, street, mohalla etc. and date of listing may be written at the top before starting the listing of the houses of the locality. This will help in checking completeness of the listing operation.

3.9.2 While listing in villages for which hamlet-groups formation have been resorted to, the houses and households of the two selected hamlet-groups will be listed one after another maintaining a continuous serial numbering for households, as if they together constitute one unit. Before listing the households, the serial number and the names of the hamlets belonging to the hamlet-groups which was selected first (i.e. the hamlet-group with order of selection 1) will be recorded in block capitals on the first line of the listing block (i.e. block 9). After completing the listing of houses and households of this hamlet-group, one line will be left blank and on the next line the serial number and the names of the hamlets belonging to the next selected hamlet-group will be clearly written in block capitals and the listing of the households belonging to this hamlet group will start from the next line. (For houses having no census house number or any other number given by the local body in hamlet-group selected last, house number will be given in continuation of the house number, if any, given in the hamlet-group selected first.)

3.9.3 **BLOCK 9, COL.(1) : HOUSE NUMBER :** All houses, including vacant ones, will be listed by giving a house number. The 1991 census house number or the number given by the local Panchayat or any other local body may be used, if available. The houses without any such number or where house numbers are not available at all, will be given a separate running serial number within brackets starting from 1. But whenever house numbers are available even for some houses, the actual house numbers will be recorded without any bracket for the houses for which house numbers are available and a running serial number starting from 1 enclosed within bracket will be given to those houses which do not have any house number.

3.9.4 After listing all the households residing in a house, the next house will be listed. If the house is used solely for non-residential purposes or is vacant, the purposes to which it is put will be written across the line e.g. temple, dispensary, vacant etc. In the case of households living within an establishment such as hospital, hotel,institutions etc. the name of the establishment will be written in the first line across the page and the normal resident households thereof will be listed from next line. If two or more households live in a house, all of them will be listed one by one. The first household may be listed in the same line as the house. The next house will be listed only after listing all the households living in the house. For a household living under a tree or bridge (i.e. without any house), a cross mark (x) may be put in col.(1).

3.9.5 **BLOCK 9, COL.(2) : HOUSEHOLD SERIAL NUMBER :** The household or households normally residing in the house listed in col.(1) will be listed in col.(2). All households (including those found temporarily absent)will be given a running serial number in this column starting from 1. Household serial number will be given against the lines listed for households only. In case of persons staying, say, in hostels and forming single member households, each of them will be listed in separate line bearing a household serial number. In case of large villages where two hamlet-groups have been selected for survey, a continuous serial numbering will be given in col.(2) considering the two selected hamlet-groups as one unit.

3.9.6 **BLOCK 9, COL.(3) : NAME OF HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD :** The name of head of household will be recorded in col.(3).

3.9.7 **BLOCK 9, COL.(4) : HOUSEHOLD SIZE :** The size of each household as defined in para 2.1.3 will be recorded in this column. Page total will be made and recorded at the bottom of each page for this column.

3.9.8 **BLOCK 9, COL.(5) : INDEBTEDNESS STATUS CODE:** Whether a household is indebted or not on the date of survey and if indebted, whether it is indebted to an institutional agency or to a non-institutional agency has to be ascertained and recorded in col.(5) in terms of codes. The codes are:

indebted to institutional agency only or to both institutional and non-institutional agencies	1
indebted to non-institutional agencies only	2
not indebted	3

In deciding the indebtedness status of a household, only cash loans as discussed in para 6.17.0 will be considered. The loan may or may not bear interest. A household will be considered to be an indebted household if some amount of a cash loan remains outstanding (unpaid) on the date of survey. However, for the convenience of data collection, all small loans taken within a period of 3 months preceding the date of survey will not be considered for making entry in this column (i.e. col.(5), block 9) when the originally borrowed amount of these loans are less than Rs.150/-. The institutional agencies are govt.,co-operative society, co-operative bank, commercial bank including regional rural banks,insurance, provident fund and other institutional agencies. All other lending agencies including relatives & friends will be considered as non-institutional agencies. In case of locked household for which indebtedness status could not be collected even from the neighbours, code 3 will be put in col.(5) with an asterisk.

3.9.9 **BLOCK 9, COLS.(6) TO (13):** The particulars to be

recorded in these columns are required for dividing the households into four LHS sub-strata namely sub-strata 1, 2, 3 & 4 and prepare their sampling frames for selection of sample households for sch. 18.1. First of all, the area of land possessed as defined in para 2.1.4 of section II by the household as on the date of survey will be ascertained. If it is 0.005 acres or more, the actual area will be recorded in any one of the cols.(7) to (13) according to the class limits given in the column headings. For example an area betwen 0.005 acres and 0.50 acres (but not exactly 0.50 acres) will be recorded in col.(7); an area between 0.50 and 1.00 will be recorded in col.(8) and so on. Thus 0.50 will be recorded in col.(8), 1.00 in col.(9) etc. In case the reported land possessed by the household is less than 0.005 acres, tick (_/) mark will be put in col.(6) against that household. Thus each of the households listed in this block will have one and only one entry in one of the cols. (6) to (13). The exception may be the locked households for which, inspite of best efforts, land particulars could not be collected even from the neighbours. In such cases cols. (6) to (13) will remain blank. Page total of the figures (i.e. area of land possessed) in each of the cols.(7) to (13) will be built up and recorded in the spaces against the line 'page-total'. In the last page of listing (i.e. block 9), a grand total is to be obtained by adding the page totals so derived separately for each of the cols.(7) to (13).

3.9.10 **BLOCK 9, COL.(14) : LHS SUB-STRATUM :** The households with tick(_/) marks in col.(6) will constitute the frame for LHS sub-stratum 1 and against each of these households, code 1 will be recorded in col.(14). The remaining households will be divided into three LHS sub-strata namely, sub-strata 2,3 & 4. If all the households having land possessed greater than or equal to 0.005 acres are arranged in the increasing order of their area of land possessed and L is the total area of land possessed by these households, then (i) LHS sub-stratum 2 will be constituted of the first H_2 households such that the total of area of land possessed of these H_2 households is equal to L/3 (ii) LHS sub-stratum 3 will consist of the next H_3 houdeholds such that the total of area of land possessed of these H_3 households is equal to L/3.(iii) LHS sub-stratum 4 will consist of the remaining households. The procedure of finding out the households falling in sub-strata 2 and 3 is given in paras 3.10.1 to 3.10.5 while discussing the blocks 10.1 & 10.2. Thus col.(14) of this block will be filled in only after carrying out the exercises in blocks 10.1 and 10.2. The entry in col.(14) will be 2, 3 and 4 respectively for households belonging to LHS sub-strata 2,3 & 4. In case of locked households for which land particulars could not be collected even from the neighbours, code 2 may be entered.

3.9.11 **BLOCK 9, COLS.(15) TO (18) ':SAMPLING SERIAL NUMBER:** The sampling frame for the four LHS sub-strata will be prepared in these columns.

3.9.12 **BLOCK 9, COL.(15):** Each household of LHS sub-stratum 1 will be given a tick(_/) mark in col.(15). The tick (_/) marks in

col.(15) will be given continuous serial number starting from 1. This will constitute the sampling frame for LHS sub-stratum 1.

3.9.13 **BLOCK 9, COL.(16):** Households of LHS sub-stratum 2[i.e. those corresponding to code 2 in col.(14)] will be given tick(_/) marks in col.(16). However, for giving independent sampling serial numbers to the tick (_/) marks in col.(16),first the land class [col.(7) to (13)] in which the cut off point of LHS sub-stratum 2 falls has to be ascertained. This will be known from block 10.1. Now a separate running serial number will be given in col.(16) to the households of sub-stratum 2 starting from the households belonging to the lowest size class in the order they appear in that size class. After exhausing all the households in the first size class, the serial number, continuous to the one assigned against the last household of the previous land class, will be given to the households belonging to the next higher size class in the order they appear in that size class. The process will continue, till the size class in which the cut off point falls is reached. The land possessed figures falling in this size class of block 9 are assigned ranks in an ascending order and these ranks are recorded in parenthesis below the respective figures of the size class. The households of sub-stratum 2 belonging to this size class arranged by ranks as stated above are indentified in block 10.2. Continuous serial number will be given to these households in the order they appear in block 10.2. Locked households for which sub-stratum code is 2 will then be given to continuous serial numbers. The serial numbers thus given in col.(16) against all the tick marks constitute the sampling frame for LHS sub-stratum 2.

3.9.14 **BLOCK 9, COL.(17) :** A separate running serial number starting from 1 will be given to the households of sub-stratum 3 belonging to land size class in which cut-off point of sub-stratum 2 falls in the increasing order of ranks assigned to their land possessed figures. After exhausing all the households with tick (_/) marks in col.(17) belonging to this size class, the serial number in continuation to this size class will be given to the households belonging to next higher size class in the order they appear in that size class. The process will continue till the size class in which the cut-off point for sub-stratum 3 falls is reached. The households of sub-stratum 3 belonging to this size class are identified similarly as in the case of LHS sub-stratum 2 as stated in para 3.9.13 and will be given serial number in the order they appear in block 10.2 in continuation to the serial number given to the last household belonging to the previous size class. The serial numbers thus given in col.(17) against all the tick(_/) marks constitute the sampling frame for LHS sub-stratum 3.

3.9.15 **BLOCK 9, COL(18) :** Households of sub-stratum 4 [i.e. those corresponding to code '4' in col.(14)] will be given tick (_/) marks in col.(18). A running serial number starting from 1 will be given against all the tick (_/) marks in col.(18) as per the procedure described in paras 3.9.13 and 3.9.14. The serial numbers thus given will constitute the sampling frame for LHS

sub-stratum 4.

3.9.16 **BLOCK 9, COLS.(19) TO (25) : AIDIS SUB-STRATA :** The households listed in the sample village/hamlet-groups are classified into seven sub-strata. The households of LHS sub-stratum 1 are divided into two AIDIS sub-strata namely sub-strata 1 and 2. The households of LHS sub-stratum-2 are also divided into two AIDIS sub-strata namely sub-strata 3 and 4. Lastly the households of LHS sub-strata 3 & 4 are divided into three AIDIS sub-strata namely sub-strata 5, 6 & 7. The detailed composition of each of the seven sub-strata are given in the following paragraphs.

3.9.17 **BLOCK 9, COL.(19) : AIDIS SUB-STRATUM 1 :** The indebted households of LHS sub-stratum 1 constitute AIDIS sub-stratum 1. That is households with code '1' or '2' in col.(5) and code '1' in col.(14) will constitute the frame for sub-stratum 1. Thus for each household with code '1' or '2' in col.(5) and code '1' in col.(14), a tick (_/) mark is to be given in col.(19). A separate continuous serial number starting from 1 will be given to the tick (_/) marks in this column in the order the tick (_/) marks appear in the schedule.

3.9.18 **BLOCK 9, COL.(20): AIDIS SUB-STRATUM 2:** The households which are not indebted [i.e. indebtedness status code '3' in col.(5)] and falling in LHS sub-stratum 1 [i.e. code '1' in col.14)] constitute the frame for AIDIS sub-stratum 2. Thus for each household with code 3 in col.(5) and code '1' in col.(14) a tick (_/) mark is to be given in col.(20). A separate continuous serial number starting from 1 will be given to the tick marks in this column in the order the tick marks appear in the schedule.

3.9.19 **BLOCK 9, COL.(21) : AIDIS SUB-STRATUM 3:** The indebted households of LHS sub-stratum 2 constitute AIDIS sub-stratum 3. Thus for each household with code 1 or 2 in col.(5) and code 2 in col.(14), a tick (_/) mark is to be given in col.(21).A separate continuous serial number starting from 1 will be given to tick marks in this column in the order they appear in the schedule.

3.9.20 **BLOCK 9, COL.(22) :AIDIS SUB-STRATUM 4:** The households which are not indebted and falling in LHS sub-stratum 2 will constitute the frame for AIDIS sub-stratum 4. Thus for each household with code 3 in col.(5) and code 2 in col.(14), a tick(_/) mark is to be given in col.(22). A separate continuous serial number starting from 1 will be given to tick marks in this column in the order they appear in the schedule.

3.9.21 **BLOCK 9, COL.(23) :AIDIS SUB-STRATUM 5:** The households which are indebted to institutional agencies and falling in LHS sub-strata 3 or 4 will constitute the frame for AIDIS sub-stratum 5. Thus for each household with code 1 in col.(5) and code '3' or '4' in col.(14), a tick (_/) mark is to be given in col.(23). A separate continuous serial number starting from 1 will be given to the tick marks in this column in the order the tick marks appear in the schedule.

3.9.22 **BLOCK 9, COL.(24) : AIDIS SUB-STRATUM 6:** The households which are indebted to non-institutional agencies only and falling in LHS sub-strata 3 or 4 will constitute the frame for AIDIS sub-stratum 6. Thus for each household with code '2' in col.(5) and code 3 or 4 in col.(14), a tick (_/) mark is to be given in col.(24). A separate continuous serial number starting from 1 will be given to the tick marks in this column in the order they appear in the schedule.

3.9.23 **BLOCK 9, COL.(25) :AIDIS SUB-STRATUM 7:** The households which are not indebted and falling in LHS sub-strata 3 or 4 will constitute the frame for AIDIS sub-stratum 7. Thus for each household with code 3 in col.(5) and code '3' or '4' in col.(14) a tick (_/) mark is to be given in col.(25). A separate continuous serial number starting from 1 will be given to tick marks in this column in the order they appear in the schedule.

3.9.24 **PAGE TOTAL : COLS (15) TO (25):** The entries in cols.(15) to (25) of block 9 against 'page total' will be obtained by counting the number of entries in the respective columns. In the last page of listing (block 9), a grand total is to be obtained by adding the page totals so derived separately for each of the columns.

3.9.25 **BLOCK 9, COLS.(26) TO (29) :ORDER OF SELECTION FOR SAMPLES OF LHS SUB-STRATA OF SCH 18.1:** Samples will be selected circular systematically with a random start independently from each of the sub-strata. The number of households required to be selected from sub-strata 1, 2, 3 & 4 are respectively 1, 3, 2 and 2. For the time being let us assume that there is no short-fall in any of the sub-strata in respect of the number of households to be selected. The number of households to be selected from each of the 4 LHS sub-strata (i.e. 1, 3, 2 & 2) will be recorded in the space provided at the top of cols. (26) to (29) respectively. In col.(26), order of selection 1 will be given against the household selected from this sub-stratum. In col.(27) order of selection 1, 2 and 3 will be entered respectively against the households selected first, second and third from sub-stratum 2. Similarly order of selection will be given in cols. (28) and (29) respectively for sub-strata 3 and 4. The procedure of selection of samples is as follows: let H be the number of households in the sampling frame for a sub-stratum and h be the number of households to be selected from the sub-stratum. The selection will be made using circular systematic sampling with a random start. The interval (I) is to be taken as the integral part of the ratio H/h. No rounding off need be done. Next a random number (R) is to be drawn between 1 and H from the table of random numbers as described in para 3.11.1. Obtain h samples as R, R+I, R+2I,------- R+(h-1)I. The sample households of a sub-stratum are those households of the corresponding sub-stratum whose sampling serial numbers agree with these numbers. When any of these numbers R+I, ------- exceeds H, the sampling serial number is to be obtained by subtracting H from it. The order of

selection will be given exactly in the order R, R+I, R+2I,------. That is to say that it will be 1 for sampling serial number R, 2 for sampling serial number R+I and so on. However,selection is not necessary if H <= h. In those cases all the samples will be surveyed. Selection will be done independently for each of the sub-strata 1 to 4. The order of selection for sub-strata 1,2, 3 & 4 will be entered in cols.(26) to (29) respectively.

3.9.26 **BLOCK 9, COLS. (30) TO (36): ORDER OF SELECTION FOR SAMPLES OF AIDIS SUB-STRATA:** Here also sample households will be selected for sch. 18.2 circular systematically with a random start independently from each of the sub-strata. The number of households required to be selected from sub-strata 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 & 7 are respectively 1, 1, 1, 2, 1, 1 & 2. Thus if there is no short-fall in any of the sub-strata, one household will be selected at random from the sampling frame for each of the sub-strata 1,2,3,5 and 6, and two households are to be selected circular systematically with a random start independently from the sampling frame for each of sub-strata 4 & 7. The procedure of selection has been described in para 3.9.25. It is quite possible that the same household is selected for the both Schedules 18.1 and 18.2. In that case both the schedules will be canvassed in the same household.

3.9.27 **BLOCK 9, COL.(37): SELECTION OF HOUSEHOLDS FOR SCH.1.0:** Two sample households (h) will be selected for sch 1.0 circular systematically with a random start from a total number of households(H) in the village/hamlet groups. Household serial numbers given in col.(2) of this block may be used as sampling serial number for sch 1.0. The procedure of selection is same as that described in para 3.9.25. The household with order of selection 1 will be surveyed during 1st visit and the other in the 2nd visit.

3.9.28 **BLOCK 9, RULE OF COMPENSATION FOR SCH. 18.1 :** If in any LHS sub-stratum, the total number of households (H) in the frame is less than the number of households(h) to be selected, the short-fall will be made good by selecting additional sample households from the other sub-strata according to the priority order as given in Table(3.3)

Table (3.3): Priority order for compensating short-fall for Schedule 18.1

sub-stratum in which there is a short-fall	sub-stratum from which additional samples are to be selected in order of priority.
(1)	(2)
1	2, 3, 4
2	3, 1, 4
3	4, 2, 1
4	3, 2, 1

For example, if short-fall is in sub-stratum 1, attempt will be made to select additional sample from sub-stratum 2. In case no sample is available in sub-stratum 2, sub-stratum 3 will be tried and so on. Such additional samples will be added to the originally alloted sample size to get the total number of households(h) to be selected from the sub-stratum. This adjusted number will be entered at the top of relevant column(s) of block 9 and also in col.(6) against the relevant sub-stratum of block 8. The interval (I) for the sub-stratum will be calculated taking this adjusted sample households as h.

3.9.29 **RULE OF COMPENSATION FOR SCH. 18.2:** If in any AIDIS sub-stratum, the total number of households (H) in the frame is less than the number of households (h) to be selected, the short-fall will be compensated from the sub-strata with the same indebtedness status of the nearest LHS sub-stratum. Table 3.4 gives all possible cases of short-fall and the rule of compensation :

Table (3.4): Priority order for compensating short-fall for Schedule 18.2

sub-stratum in which there is a short-fall	sub-stratum from which compensation to be made (in order of priority)
1	3, 5, 6
2	4, 7
3	5, 6, 1
4	7, 2
5	3, 1
6	3, 1
7	4, 2

Such additional quota wll be added to the original sample size to get the total number of households to be selected from the sub-strata. This new value of h will be considered for selection purposes.

3.10.0 **BLOCK 10.1 : WORKING SHEET FOR DETERMINING THE BROAD CLASSES OF LAND POSSESSED IN WHICH THE CUT-OFF POINTS OF LHS SUB-STRATA FALL:** This block is provided to help the investigator in determining the exact classes of land possessed in which the cut-off points of LHS sub-strata 2 & 3 fall. The land classes are given in the column headings of cols. (7) to (13) of block 9. If all the households having land possessed greater than or equal to 0.005 acres are arranged in the increasing order of their area of land possessed and L is the total area of land possessed, (i) LHS sub-stratum 2 consists of the first H_2 households such that the total area of land possessed by these H_2 households is just less than or equal to L/3, (ii) LHS sub-stratum 3 consists of the next H_3 households [i.e.(H_2 + 1)th hh. to (H_2 + H_3)th hh. in the arranged frame] such that the total area of land possessed by H_2 + H_3 households is just less than or equal to 2L/3. Since the

arrangement of all households by their land possessed is a cumbersome procedure, the households belonging to sub-strata 2 and 3 will be identified with the help of data collected in block 9 largely avoiding the arrangement.

3.10.1 **IN BLOCK 9,** the households having land possessed greater than or equal to 0.005 acres are classified into seven groups by classes of land possessed [cols.(7) to (13)] and these groups are arranged in increasing order of the classes of land possessed. In col.(1) of block 10.1 the relevant column numbers [i.e. cols.(7) to (13)] of block 9 are printed. These columns refer to broad classes of land possessed. The total area of land possessed by the households belonging to different land classes recorded in cols.(7) to (13) of block 9 will be entered in col.(2) of block 10.1 against the corresponding lines. Cumulative total area will be built up from col.(2) and will be recorded in col.(3) of this block. The last figure in col.(3) is the value of L. Compute L/3 and enter the derived figure in 3 places of decimal at the space provided at the top of col.(4). Put a tick (_/) mark against the line in col.(4) that exhibits a figure just exceeding L/3 in col.(3). The column number of block 9 given in col.(1) of block 10.1 corresponding to the tick(_/) mark in col.(4) is the land class where the cut-off point (i.e. H_2 th hh) of sub-stratum 2 lies. Similarly compute 2L/3 and record the value in 3 places of decimal in the dotted line at the top of col.(5). A tick (_/) mark will be put against the line in col.(5) that shows the cumulative figure just exceeding 2L/3 in col.(3). The column number of block 9 given in col.(1) of this block corresponding to the tick (_/) mark in col.(5) is the land class where the cut-off point [i.e. (H_2+H_3)th household] of sub-stratum 3 lies.

3.10.2 **BLOCK 10.2 : WORKING SHEET FOR DETERMINING THE LHS SUB-STRATA:** This block is provided to determine the H_2th and (H_2+H_3)th households respectively. They are the households with maximum area of land possessed among the households of their respective sub-stratum. They will also be the last households of their respective sub-stratum if the households are arranged in ascending order of their area of land possessed. The households falling in the land classes previous to the land class in which the cut-off point of LHS sub-stratum 2 falls, obviously belong to LHS sub-stratum 2 and it does not matter how these households are arranged because the households belonging to the land class where the cut-off point lies, come only after the households in the previous land classes, if all these households are arranged in increasing order of their area of land possessed. Thus only the households of the land class where the cut-off point of LHS sub-stratum 2 falls are required to be arranged in increasing order of their area of land possessed.

3.10.3 The total area of land possessed by the households belonging to the previous size classes will be recorded against the first row in col.(4) of block 10.2 as obtained from col.(3) against the row just above the row with tick (_/) mark in col.(4) of block 10.1. The households with lowest figure in block 9 in

the column for the land class in which the cut-off point for LHS sub-stratum 2 falls is given rank 1 and rank 2 for the household with the next higher figure and so on as already stated in para 3.9.13. These ranks will be recorded in col.(1) of block 10.2 against line 2 onwards in an ascending order starting from 1. The corresponding household serial numbers will be copied from col.(2) of block 9 and recorded in col.(2) of block 10.2. The area of land possessed as recorded against the households in the relevant column of block 9 will be copied in col.(3) of block 10.2 against the respective household. The cumulative total of area of land possessed recorded in col.(3) will be done in col.(4) for each row. The process will continue till the cumulative figure just exceeds L/3. The last household (i.e. H_2th hh) of sub-stratum 2 will be the one previous to the household whose cumulative total of land possessed, [recorded in col.(4)] first exceeds L/3.

3.10.4 Similarly the ranks assigned to the land possessed figures where the cut-off point of LHS sub-stratum 3 falls [i.e. the land class corresponding to the tick (_/) mark in col.(5) in block 10.1] will be recorded in col.(5) of block 10.2 against line 2 onwards in an ascending order starting from 1. The entries in cols.(6) to (8) of block 10.2 will be made in a manner similar to the one described in para 3.10.4. The figure in the first row of col.(8) of the block is the entry in col.(3) of block 10.1 just above the row where tick (_/) mark is put in col.(5) of block 10.1. The cumulative total of land possessed will be built up in col.(8) of this block for each row and the process will continue till the cumulative figure just exceeds 2L/3. The last household (i.e. H_2+H_3th hh) of LHS sub-stratum 3 is the one previous to the household whose cumulative total of land possessed [recorded in col.(8)] first exceeds 2L/3. It may be noted that the households whose cumulative totals first exceed L/3 (in col.(4)) and 2L/3 (in col.(8)) will belong to sub-strata 3 and 4 respectively.

3.11.0 **RANDOM NUMBER:** A table of random numbers is supplied to each investigator. The nth column of the table will be consulted in the case of central sample and the (n+1)th column in the case of state sample where n is the last two digits of the serial number of the sample village. When n = 00, it will be taken as 100. The number of digits to be used will be the same as that of the highest number of the range within which the random number is to be selected. The numbers for various purposes are to be selected in the following order: hamlet-group selection, sample selection from LHS sub-strata 1, 2, 3 and 4, sample selection from AIDIS sub-strata 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 & 7. sample selection for Sch. 1.0.

3.12.0 **SUBSTITUTION OF VILLAGES:** If a sample village cannot be surveyed due to say, its being not uniquely identifiable or traceable, not accessible, or for any other reason, it will be substituted. All such cases will be referred to :
The Deputy Director, NSSO (DPD) Co-ordination, 25-A, Shakespeare Sarani, Calcutta-17.

3.12.1 If the substitute village could not be surveyed even with best efforts, a Schedule 0.1 with only blocks 0, 1,3, 6 & 7 filled-in will be submitted. The word 'CASUALTY' is to be written at the top of the front page of the schedule in such cases. In those schedules, the entry against item 19 of block 1 will always be 7.

3.12.2 A sample village found to be depopulated at the time of survey or the population of which has shifted else where due to some natural calamities or which is a 'zero case' will not be substituted. The sample village will be treated as surveyed. In such cases a blank Schedule 0.1 with only blocks 0,1, 3, 6 & 7 filled in will be submitted. One of the codes 2, 3, 5 or 6 will be recorded against item 19 of block 1. The word/words UNINHABITED/ZERO CASE as appropriate will be written at the top of the front page of the schedule. However, in the hill tracts of North Eastern States specially in Arunachal Pradesh possibly elsewhere also where, for examples, jhum cultivation is prevalent, whole village may shift from place to place. In such cases the sample village will be surveyed in the place where it is currently located and not treated as a zero case.

3.12.3 If a sample village is found to have been declared as urban (as a town by itself or as merged in another town) either by state Govt. notification prior to 1981 census or by census authorities in 1981/1991 census, it will be treated as a zero-case. However, if the Govt. Notification declaring it as urban has been issued after 1981 census, it is to be surveyed as per the rural programme. In such cases however, if the boundaries of the original village are not identifiable, it may be substituted. However, if the UFS frame/1991 census EBs' of the town, of which the sample village is a part includes it, it will be treated as a zero case provided that UFS frame/1991 census EBs'of the town as frame has been used for selection. If only a part of the village has been merged in the town, the remaining part will be surveyed as per rural programme even in this situation.

3.12.4 It is important to note that a listing schedule 0.1 is to be submitted for every sample village irrespective of whether it is surveyed, substituted, zero case, depopulated or a casualty.

3.13.0 **REPETITION OF VILLAGES:** If sample village is repeated in the sample list, it will be surveyed as many times as it has been selected. The procedures to be followed in different cases are described in the following paragraphs.

3.13.1 **WITHOUT HAMLET-GROUP SELECTION:** (a) If repetition is in the same sub-round, listing is to be done only once. The listing schedule will be copied with identification particulars changed to those of the serial number at which it is found repeated (the items that may change are only these: srl.number, sub-sample and sample village number). The sample household will be selected afresh. In case any household already selected is selected again, it is to be substituted. In case, due to new

random start, the whole set of sample households is reselected, another random start will be taken. If the required number of fresh households (viz. not selected in the earlier sample) is not available in the frame, some (or all) households may be reselected in the latter sample. For such households their filled in schedules will be copied with new identification particulars.

(b) If the repetition of village takes place in a different sub-round, it is to be surveyed just like a new sample with fresh listing and sample selection.

3.13.2 **WITH HAMLET-GROUP SELECTION:** (a) If repetition is in the same or in a different sub round, the hamlet groups already formed in the first sample will be used for all subsequent repetitions. However, in the second and subsequent occasions, the survey will be conducted in the hamlet-groups selected afresh. If the earlier hamlet groups are reselected, then a new random number may be drawn so that the different hamlet-groups are selected for survey.

(b) But, if one of the hamlet-groups is reselected in the repeated village, the hamlet group is to be substituted by another hamlet-group which is not surveyed. If in a sample village, the number of hamlet groups are only 4 and the village is repeated thrice, in one of the repetitions the hamlet-groups selected will be same as those of a set selected earlier. In such cases, if the repetition is in the same sub-round, the procedure as given in para 3.13.1(a) will be followed and if the repetition is in a different sub-round, the hamlet-groups will be selected according to the procedure given in para 3.13.1 (b). Formation of hamlet-groups need not be done afresh.

3.14.0 **SUBSTITUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS IN THE FIRST VISIT:** If any sample household cannot be surveyed due to temporary absence from the village, refusal or any other reason, then it will be substituted by the household with the next sampling serial number in the same sub-stratum. The substitute for the last household of a sub-stratum will be the first household of the same sub-stratum. The substitute household will always be the one not already selected. If the household at the next sampling serial number is already in the sample, the one next to it will be taken as substitute and so on. If there is no such household in the frame of the sub-stratum, no substitute will need be taken. If a household taken as a substitute becomes a casualty, another household is to be selected following the same procedure. If this household also turns out to be a casualty, further substitute need not be taken in case atleast one household of the same sub-stratum is surveyed. In other words, all attempts are to be made to survey atleast one household from each sub-stratum.

3.14.1 It is to be noted that in the case of a substitution of a household in the first visit, the substitute household will be revisited in the second visit, even if the original household is available for survey. The words "SUBSTITUTED DURING FIRST VISIT" should be written at the top of the front page of both visit 1

and visit 2 schedules.

3.14.2 **SUBSTITUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS IN THE SECOND VISIT:** In this round the sample households for Schedule 18.1 and 18.2 visited during January to August 1992 will be revisited during September to December 1992. If for any reason, a sample household for Schedules 18.1 or 18.2 could be surveyed only in the first visit and not in the second visit, the household will be substituted following the procedure described in para 3.14.0.

3.14.3 **Example-1 :Selection of households for Sch.18.1.**

This example illustrates the procedure of sub-strata formation and selection of sample households for Sch.18.1. The relevant columns of block 9 and blocks 10.1 & 10.2 required for this purpose are given in pages 49 & 50. It is assumed that the village did not require hamlet-group formation. Let us take that there are 21 households in the village.

After having filled in cols.(4) to (13) of block 9 for these 21 households as per the instructions given in paras 3.9.7 to 3.9.9, the LHS sub-strata were formed according to the procedure illustrated stepwise below :

Step 1 : Households possessing no land or land less than 0.005 acres, i.e., those with tick marks in col.(6), constitute the LHS sub-stratum 1. Thus, code 1 is recorded in col.(14), against household sl. nos. (col.2) 1, 15 & 19.

Step 2 : The totals of area possessed recorded in cols (7) to (13) were worked out separately for each column (0.47, 0.50, 2.05, 9.21, 2.00, 12.60 & 5.00 respectively) and were recorded in the last line, against "page total" of block 9. When listing continues to more than one page, the grand total is built by adding the page totals.

Step 3 : These totals were copied in col.(2) of block 10.1, against respective col. nos. of block 9 printed in col.(1) of block 10.1.

Step 4 : In block 10.1, cumulative totals of entries in col.(2) were worked out in col.(3).

Step 5 : The figure in the last row of col.(3), i.e. 31.83, was considered as value of L. It was recorded in space provided for it below block 10.1.

Step 6 : Since L=31.83, L/3=10.610 & 2L/3 =21.220 Values of L/3 (=10.610) and 2L/3 (21.220) were recorded at the top of cols.(4) & (5) respectively of block 10.1.

Step 7 : A tick mark (_/) was given in col.(4) of block 10.1 against '10' in col.(1), since the cumulative total (=12.23) against '10' in col.(1) first exceeds L/3 (= 10.610).

Example-1, selected columns of block 9, schedule 18.1

household serial number	put (√) marks for hhs. with land less than 0.005 acres	land (acres 0.00) possessed on ...							LHS sub-stratum	sampling serial number for sch. 18.1 LHS sub-stratum				order of selection sch.18.1 LHS sub-stratum			
		0.005 to below 0.50	0.50 to below 1.00	1.00 to below 1.50	1.50 to below 2.00	2.00 to below 2.50	2.50 to below 5.00	5.00 and above		1	2	3	4	1 h=1	2 h=3	3 h=2	4 h=2
(2)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)	(17)	(18)	(26)	(27)	(28)	(29)
1	√								1	√ 1							
2					(2) 1.53				2		√ 8				2		
3				1.05					2		√ 4						
4					(5) 1.55				3			√ 1				1	
5							(3) 2.52		4				√ 1				
6					(1) 1.50				2		√ 6						
7			0.50						2		√ 3						
8						2.00			3			√ 3				2	
9		0.42							2		√ 1						
10				1.00					2		√ 5				1		
11							(1) 2.50		3			√ 4					
12							(5) 2.54		4				√ 2				2
13								5.00	4				√ 4				1
14					(6) 1.57				3			√ 2					
15	√								1	√ 2				1			
16					(2) 1.52				2		√ 7						
17							(2) 2.51		3			√ 5					
18		0.05							2		√ 2				3		
19	√								1	√ 3							
20							(4) 2.53		4				√ 3				
21					(4) 1.54				2		√ 9						
page total		0.47	0.50	2.05	9.21	2.00	11.60	5.00	X	3	9	5	4	X	X	X	X

EXAMPLE - 1 (Contd.)

[10.1] Working sheet for determining the broad classes of land possessed in which the cut-off points of LHS sub-strata fall

Col.no. of block [9]	total area	cumulative total area	put (✓) mark against the line with the entry in col.(3) first exceeding	
			L/3 = 10.610	2L/3 = 21.220
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
7	0.47	0.47		
8	0.50	0.97		
9	2.05	3.02		
10	9.21	12.23	✓	
11	2.00	14.23		
12	12.60	26.83		✓
13	5.00	31.83		

Note : L = figure in the last row of col.(3) = 31.83

[10.2] Working sheet for determining the LHS sub-strata

for determining the cut-off point L/3 = 10.610				for determining the cut-off point 2L/3 = 21.220			
rank by land possessed of the hhs belonging to the class corresponding to (✓) mark in col(4) of block [10.1]	hh. srl. no.	land possessed	cumulative total of land possessed	rank by land possessed of the hhs belonging to the class corresponding to (✓) mark in col(5) of bl. [10.1]	hh. srl. no.	land possessed	cumulative total of land possessed
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
-	-	-	3.02	-	-	-	14.23
1	6	1.50	4.52	1	11	2.50	16.73
2	16	1.52	6.04	2	17	2.51	19.24
3	2	1.53	7.57	3	5	2.52	21.76
4	21	1.54	9.11				
5	4	1.55	10.66				

Note : Last hh. of sub-stratum 2 is the one (i.e. hh. srl. no 21 with land possessed 1.54) previous to the hh. (i.e. hh. srl. no. 4 with land possessed 1.55) whose cumulative total (i.e. 10.66) of land possessed first exceeds L/3 (i.e. 10.610). And last hh. of sub-stratum 3 is the hh. with srl. no. 17 (whose land possessed is 2.51) because the cumulative total (i.e. 21.76) of the next hh. (i.e. hh. srl. no. 5 with land possessed 2.52) first exceeds $\frac{2L}{3}$ (i.e. 21.220).

Step 8 : A tick mark (/) was given in col.(5) of block 10.1 against '12' in col.(1), since the cumulative total (= 26.83) against '12' in col.(1) first exceeds 2L/3 (= 21.220).

step 9 : In col.(14) of block 9,
code '2' was entered for each household whose area possessed was recorded in any of the cols.(7) to (9) of block 9,
code '3' was entered for each household whose area possessed was recorded in col.(11) of block 9.

code '4' was entered for each household whose area possessed was recorded in col.(13) of block 9.

Thus in col.(14) of block 9, code '2' was recorded for household sl.nos.3,7,9,10 and 18, code'3' was recorded for household sl.no.8, and code '4' was recorded for household sl.no.13.

Step 10 : Land possessed figures recorded in col.(10) of block 9 were given ranks in an ascending order and the ranks were recorded in parenthesis below the respective figures in col.(10).

Step 11 : The cumulative total (=3.02) recorded in col.(3) against '9' in col.(1) of block 10.1 was copied in the first line of col.(4) of block 10.2.

Step 12 : The land possessed figure of col.(10), block 9, with rank '1', (i.e.1.50) was copied in the second line of col.(3) of block 10.2. It was cumulated to 3.02 and the cumulative total (4.52) was recorded in the second line of col.(4) of block 10.2 . Since, it was found to be less than L/3 (= 10.610), the land possessed figure of col.(10), block 9, with rank '2' (i.e. 1.51) was copied in the third line of col.(3) of block 10.2. It was cumulated to 4.52 and the cumulative total (6.04) was recorded in the third line of col.(4) of block 10.2. This process was continued till the household with rank 5, when it was found that the cumulative total (= 10.66) first exceeded L/3 (=10.610). The corresponding household serial numbers and their ranks were recorded in cols.(2) & (1) of block 10.2 respectively.

Step 13 : Since, among the cumulative totals worked out in col.(4) of block 10.2, that appearing against the fifth rank (10.66) first exceeded the value of L/3 (=10.610), the households with the first four ranks (i.e. household sl. nos. 6, 16, 2 & 21) were put in LHS sub-stratum 2. Thus, code "2" was recorded in

col.(14) of block 9 for each of these households. The remaining household having entry in col.(10) i.e. household with fifth rank (hh.srl.no.4) was put in LHS sub-stratum 3 and code "3" was recorded against them in col.(14) of block 9.

Step 14 : Similarly, land possessed figures recorded in col.(12) of block 9 were given ranks in ascending order and the ranks were recorded in parenthesis below the respective figures.

Step 15 : The cumulative total (=14.23) recorded in col.(3) against "11" in col.(1) of block 10.1 was copied in the first line cf col.(8) of block 10.2.

Step 16 : The land possessed figure of col.(12),block 9, with rank "1" (i.e. 2.50) was copied in the second line of col.(7) of block 10.2. It was cumulated to 14.23 and the cumulative total (=16.73) was recorded in the second line of col.(8) of block 10.2. Since, it was found to be less than 2L/3 (=21.220), the land possessed figures in col.(10), block 9, with subsequent ranks were copied one by one in col.(7) of block 10.2 and their cumulative totals were worked out in col.(8) of block 10.2. The process was continued till the household with rank 3 when it was found that the cumulative total (=21.76) just exceeded 2L/3 (21.220).The corresponding household serial numbers and their ranks were recorded in cols.(6) & (5) of block 10.2 respectively.

Step 17 : Since, among the cumulative totals worked out in col.(8) of block 10.2, that appearing against the third rank (21.76) first exceeded the value of 2L/3 (=21.220), the households with the first two ranks (i.e. household sl. nos.11 & 17) were put in LHS sub-stratum 3. Thus, code "3" was recorded in col.(14) of block 9 for each of these households. The remaining houeholds i.e. hh sl.no.5, 20 & 12 were put in LHS sub-stratum 4 and code "4" was recorded in col.(14) of block 9 for each of them.

Step 18 : For each of the households listed in block 9, a tick mark (_/) was given in one of the cols. (15) to (18), depending upon the entry in col.(14). For households with "1" in col.(14), i.e. hh.sl.nos. 1, 15 and 14, tick marks were given in col.(15). For households with 2" in col.(14), i.e. hh.sl.nos. 2, 3, 6, 7, 9, 10, 16, 18, & 21, tick marks were given in col.(16). For households with "4" in col.(14), i.e. hh.sl.nos.5, 12, 13, & 20, tick marks were given in col.(18).

Step 19 : A running serial number starting from "1" was assigned to the tick marks in col.(15).

Step 20 : While assigning sampling sl. nos. to tick marks in col.(16), first households with entry in col.(7), i.e. hh.sl. nos.9 & 18, were given sl.nos. "1" and "2" respectively. Then, household with entry in col.(8), i.e. hh.sl.no. 7, was assigned sampling sl.no. "3". The households with entry in col.(9), (hhs. sl. no.3 & 10) were assigned sampling sl.no."4" & "5". Those with entry in col.(10) and tick mark in col.(16), i.e.hh.sl. nos.6, 16, 2 & 21 were given the subsequent sampling sl.nos. "6", "7", "8" & "9" in the order of their ranks.

Step 21 : Similarly, sampling serial numbers, starting from 1, were assigned to tick marks in col.(17). First, the households with entry in col.(10) and tick marks in col.(17) i.e. hh.sl. nos.4 & 14, were assigned sampling serial numbers "1" & "2" in the order of their ranks. Then the household with entry in col.(11), i.e. hh.sl.no.8, was given sampling serial no."3". Households with entry in col.(12) and tick marks in col.(17), i.e. hh.sl.nos.11 & 17, were given the subsequent sampling sl.nos. "4" & "5" in the order of their ranks.

Step 22 : For the households with tick marks in col.(18) those with entry in col.(12), i.e.hh.sl.nos.5, 20 & 12, were given sampling sl.no. "1", "2" & "3" in the order of their ranks, and the one with entry in col.(13) (i.e. hh. sl.no. 13) was given sampling sl.no."4".

Step 23 : The number of households to be selected from sub-strata 1, 2, 3 & 4 is 1, 3, 2 & 2 respectively. Since, the frame of the respective sub-stratum contained at least the required number of households, no compensation was required for any sub-stratum. Thus 1, 3, 2 & 2 were recorded in the space provided at the top of cols.(26), (27), (28) & (29) respectively.

Step 24 : The sample households were selected circular systematically with a randum start independently from each sub-stratum, according to the procedure given in para 3.9.25.

3.14.4 **EXAMPLE 2 : SELECTION OF HOUSEHOLDS FOR SCHEDULES 18.2 & 1.0.**

The example illustrates how sampling serial numbers, orders of selection and values of h for different AIDIS sub-strata will be recorded in cols. (19) to (25) and (30) to (36). The relevant columns of block 9 are reproduced in page 55. The first 14 columns filled-in for village (with 21 households) given in Example-1 have been used here for step-wise illustration of the procedure for selection of sample households for sch. 18.2.

Step 1 : Each household listed in block 9 is given a tick mark (/) in one of the cols.(19) to (25) depending upon entries in cols.(5) and (14).
Accordingly, the households with

- "1" or "2 in col.(5) and "1" in col.(14), i.e. household with sl. no.1, was given tick mark in col.(19),
- "3" in col.(5) and 1" in col.(14), i.e. households with sl.no. 15 & 19, were given tick marks in col.(20).
- "1" or "2" in col.(5) and "2" in col.(14), i.e. households with sl. nos. 3, 7, 9, 10, & 18, were given tick marks in col.(21),
- "3" in col.(5) and "2" in col.(14), i.e. households with sl.nos. 2, 6, 16 & 21, were given tick marks in col.(22),
- "1" in col.(5) and "3" or "4" in col.(14), i.e. households with sl.nos.5, 12, 13, 17 & 20 were given tick marks in col.(23),
- "3" in col.(5) and "3" or "4" in col.(14), i.e. households with sl.nos.4, 8. 11 & 13, were given tick marks in col.(25).

Since there was no household with "2" in col.(5) and "3" or "4" in col.(14), no tick mark was given in col.(24).

Step 2 : Running serial numbers were assigned separately to the tick marks of each column, starting from 1, in the order of their appearance. Since there was only one tick mark in col.(19), the corresponding household (hh.sl.no.1) was assigned sampling serial 1. In col.(20), there were two tick marks and thus households with sl.no.15 & 19 were assigned sampling serial numbers "1" & "2". Similarly, sampling serial numbers were assigned to households belonging to other AIDIS sub-strata.

Step 3 : The total number of households in each sub-stratum was recorded in the last line of the respective columns.

Example-2 : selected columns of block 9, sch.0.1

list of households and record of selection																			
household serial number	indebtedness status code	IHS sub-stratum	sampling serial number for sch.18.2 AIDIS sub-stratum							order of selection for sch.18.2 AIDIS sub-stratum								sch. 1.0
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1 h=1	2 h=1	3 h=2	4 h=2	5 h=1	6 h=x	7 h=2		h=2
(2)	(5)	(14)	(19)	(20)	(21)	(22)	(23)	(24)	(25)	(30)	(31)	(32)	(33)	(34)	(35)	(36)		(37)
1	2	1	√ 1							1								
2	3	2				√1							1					
3	2	2			√1													
4	3	3							√1								2	
5	1	4					√1											
6	3	2				√2												2
7	2	2			√2													
8	3	3							√2									
9	1	2			√3							1						
10	1	2			√4													
11	3	3							√3								1	
12	1	4					√2											
13	1	4					√3		√4									
14	3	3																
15	2	1		√1														
16	3	2				√3							2					
17	1	3					√4							1				1
18	2	2			√5							2						
19	2	1		√2							1							
20	1	4					√5											
21	3	2				√4												
X	X	X	1	2	5	4	5	-	4	X	x	x	x	x	x	x		x

Step 4 : The number of households to be selected separately from the sub-strata 1 to 7 is 1, 1, 1, 2, 1, 1 & 2 respectively. It is seen from the totals derived in cols.(19) to (25) that except sub-stratum 6 (i.e col.24), all the sub-strata contain at least the required numbers of households to be selected from them. Thus, only in sub-stratum 6, where there is no household, there is a short-fall. According to the rule of compensation given in para 3.9.28, the compensation was made by increasing the sample size of sub-stratum 3 by the shortfall in sub-stratum 6. Accordingly, the ultimate sample size for sub-stratum 3 was fixed at 2 (one, the original sample size, was increased by another one, the short-fall in sub-stratum 6). The final values of h for different sub-strata, viz.1, 1, 2, 2, 1, 0 & 2, were recorded in the space provided at the top of cols.(30) to (36).

Step 5 : From each AIDIS sub-stratum, the required number of sample households (i.e. value of h recorded on the top of the respective columns) were drawn circular systematically with separate random starts, according to the procedure given in para 3.9.25.

Step 6 : **SELECTION OF HOUSEHOLDS FOR SCHEDULE 1.0**
Households with sl.no. 17 & 6 were selected circular systematically, using serial number of households in col.(2) as the frame.

==========

SECTION FOUR
SCHEDULE 0.2 : LIST OF HOUSEHOLDS (URBAN)

4.0.1 **INTRODUCTION:** Schedule 0.2 is meant for listing and selection of sub-blocks, if sub-block selection is required, listing of all the houses and the households of the sample block (selected sub-block in case of large block), collection of some household particulars like household size, indebtedness status of the households and average monthly consumer expenditure from each of the listed households, formation of sub-strata, preparation of sampling frames for each sub-stratum and selection of sample households.

4.0.2 Most of the procedures to be followed in the case of schedule 0.2 are the same as or very similar to those prescribed for schedule 0.1. Therefore, in this section only those procedures which are specially meant for schedule 0.2 will be discussed in detail.

4.0.3 **UNIT OF SURVEY:** The unit of survey as well as first stage unit (fsu) in urban sector is the NSS Urban Frame Survey block. It will be seen from the sample list that different types of frames have been used for selection of fsu's. The type of frame used for selection is indicated by 'frame-code' in the sample list.

4.0.4 **NUMBER OF SUB-BLOCKS TO BE FORMED:** In order to keep the work load at an average level at the stage of listing of households, sub-block selection will be resorted to in the sample block with large population. If the present population of the sample block is 1200 or more, it will be divided into a number of sub-blocks(D), each having approximately equal population content. Each sub-block should be a geographically compact areal unit with well defined identifiable boundaries. One of the sub-blocks will be selected at random and listing will be confined only to the selected sub-block. The value of D is to be determined from the table given below:

Table(4.1): Number of sub-blocks to be formed in large blocks.

approximate present population of the sample block	number of sub-blocks (D) to be formed
(1)	(2)
less than 1200	1
1200 - 1999	2
2000 - 2799	3
2800 - 3599	4
3600 - 4399	5
and so on	

SCHEDULE 0.2

4.0.5 **FORMATION OF SUB-BLOCKS AND SELECTION:** The work of sub-block formation and selection will be carried out in blocks 3 and 5. The steps involved in the procedure are the following:

(i) First ascertain the aproximate present population of the sample block following the procedure described in para 3.0.4 (1).

(ii) If the present population exceeds 1199, determine the number of sub-blocks (D) to be formed in the sample block from the table (4.1).

(iii) Draw a notional map in block 5 showing the location and boundary particulars of the sub-blocks and number them serially starting from 1 in a serpentine order starting from north-west corner and then proceeding southwards.

(iv) List the sub-blocks serially as in block 5, giving identification particulars in col.(1) of block 3.

(v) For each of the sub-blocks listed in col.(1) of block 3, indicate the approximate present population content in terms of percentages to the whole sample block in col.(2) of block 3.

(vi) In col.(3) of block 3, write down the same number as assigned to the sub-blocks in block 5. These numbers will be the sampling serial numbers for selection of a sub-block which will be selected at random.

(vii) Draw a random number(R) between I and D from the table of random numbers as described in para 4.9.1 and ring the number R in col.(3).

(viii) The number encircled in col.(3) will be copied in col.(4) in the same line. The sub-block bearing this number is the selected one to be taken up for survey.

(ix) The area of the selected block should be shaded in block 5.

4.0.6 **STRUCTURE OF THE SCHEDULE:** Schedule 0.2 consists of the following blocks :

Block 0 : descriptive identification of sample block.

Block 1 : identification of sample block

Block 2 : particulars of field operations

Block 3 : list of sub-blocks and selection

Block 4 : particulars of sampling of households for the selected block/sub-block

Block 5 : sketch map of sub-blocks formation

Block 6 : list of households and record of selection

Block 7 : remarks by investigator

Block 8 : comments by supervisory officer

4.0.7 Whenever one booklet is not adequate to list all the households in the sample block/sub block, additional sheets containing block 6 shall be used and firmly tagged to the main schedule. The procedures to be followed for filling up the various blocks of the schedule are described in the following paragraphs.

4.0.8 **BLOCK 0: DESCRIPTIVE IDENTIFICATION OF SAMPLE BLOCK :** All the particulars listed in this block are to be copied from the sample list.

4.1.0 **BLOCK 1: IDENTIFICATION OF SAMPLE BLOCK:** This block is meant for recording the identification particulars of sample block in terms of codes or numbers. Except for items 1, 2 & 4, the codes of which are already printed in the schedule, the particulars of all the items are to be recorded in the box spaces provided in the block against the items. Each cell (box space) is meant for recording only one digit of the entry. For multiple cells, the rightmost cell shall be used for recording the digit of the unit place, the next left cell for the tenth place digit and so on. If the number of digits of the entry to be made against an item is less than the number of box spaces provided, '0' shall be entered in the remaining left hand box space(s).

4.1.1 **BLOCK 1, ITEMS 3, 5 TO 9, 12 & 13 :** Information on these items will be copied from the sample list.

4.1.2 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 10: FOD SUB-REGION:** Four digited code for each FOD sub-region is given in Appendix I. Appropriate code will be recorded against item 10. This item will be crossed(x) for state sample.

4.1.3 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 11: FLOT NO.:** This item will be left blank by the investigator. This will be filled in by DPD at the processing stage.

4.1.4 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 13: FRAME CODE:** The various frame codes are printed at the bottom of this block. These are: 1971 census - 2; 1972-77 UFS - 3; 1977-82 UFS - 4; 1981 census - 5; 1982-87 UFS - 6; 1987-92 UFS - 7; 1991 Census - 8. The frame code for a sample block as indicated in the sample list may be copied against item 13. The boundaries of the sample block shall be identified strictly according to the frame code as indicated

in the sample list and not according to any other frame. For example, if in a particular case, 1977-82 UFS is indicated in the sample list, then the boundaries of the sample block are to be identified with the help of 1977-82 UFS frame only even though 1982-87 frame may be available.

4.1.5 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 14: APPROXIMATE PRESENT POPULATION:** The approximate present population of the whole sample block will be ascertained as per the procedure described in para 3.0.4.(1) and recorded against item 14.

4.1.6 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 15: TOTAL NUMBER OF SUB-BLOCKS FORMED :** The total number of sub-blocks required to be formed in the sample block in accordance to the procedure laid down in para 4.0.4 will be recorded against item 15. If the sample block does not require any sub-block formation, the entry to be made against this item will be '01'.

4.1.7 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 16 : SURVEY CODE:** One of the codes 1 to 7 will be entered against item 16 of this block as applicable to the sample block. The codes are same as that of item 19, block 1 of schedule 0.1 and have been explained in para 3.1.7.

4.1.8 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 17 : REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION OF ORIGINAL SAMPLE:** One of the codes 1,2,3 & 9 as applicable to the sample unit will be entered against this item when one of the codes 4 to 7 is given against item 16 of block 1. This item will be left blank, if the entry against item 16 is 1,2 or 3. The details of the codes are provided in para 3.1.8.

4.2.1 **BLOCK 2: PARTICULARS OF FIELD OPERATIONS :** Details of field operations shall be recorded in this block. All the items are self-explanatory.

4.3.1 **BLOCK 3: LIST OF SUB-BLOCKS AND SELECTION:** This block will be left blank for sample blocks which do not require formation of sub-blocks. For other sample blocks, various columns of this block will be filled in as per the guidelines given in para 4.0.5.

4.4.0 **BLOCK 4: PARTICULARS OF SAMPLING OF HOUSEHOLDS FOR THE SELECTED BLOCK/SUB-BLOCK:** This block is meant for recording the summary information relating to sampling of households of the selected block/sub-block from block 6. Cols.(3) to (6) of this block are to be filled in only after completing the entries in cols.(1) to (15) of block 6.

4.4.1 **BLOCK 4, COL.(3):** The total number of households listed in block 6 under different sub-strata will be entered in col.(3). The entries in col.(3) corresponding to the sub-strata listed in col.(2) of block 4 are respectively the last serial numbers of cols.(9) to (15) of block 6. The entry in col.(3) against 'total' is the total number of households listed in block 6 (last serial number listed in col.(2) of block 6) which is again the same as the sum of entries in col.(3) against sub-

strata 1 to 7 of block 4. The entry in col.(3) for sch. 1.0 is the total number of households listed in block 6, which is the last serial number in col.(2) of block 6. Thus the entries in col.(3) against 'total' for sch. 18.1 & 18.2 and sch. 1.0 will be equal.

4.4.2 **BLOCK 4, COL.(4) : INTERVAL(I):** The interval(I) is the integral part of the ratio H/h. H is the total number of households in the frame recorded in col.(3) against a sub-stratum. The term h is the number of households to be selected circular systematically for the corresponding sub-stratum from the frame of H households and recorded in col.(6). The value of I derived for each sub-stratum will be recorded in col.(4) against the corresponding sub-stratum. For schedule 1.0, where H is the total number of households listed, the integral part of the ratio H/2 may be recorded as the value of I in col.(4). If h=1 or H <= h, there will be no entry in col.(4) against the corresponding sub-stratum.

4.4.3 **BLOCK 4, COL.(5): RANDOM START(R):** Households will be selected circular systematically from the frame of sch. 1.0 and each sub-stratum of sch. 18.1 & 18.2 independently. So random start (R) is to be chosen independently for sch. 1.0 and each of the sub-stratum of sch. 18.1 & 18.2 combined. R is to be chosen between 1 and H from the table of random numbers as discussed in para 4.9.1 and the value will be recorded in col.(5).

4.4.4 **BLOCK 4, COL.(6): NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS SELECTED (h):** The number of sample households selected for sch. 1.0 and for different sub-strata of sch. 18.1 & 18.2 will be recorded in col.(6). If there is no shortfall in respect of the requisite number of households to be selected from a sub-stratum, the values of h are as given in Table(4.2).

Table(4.2): Number of households (h) to be selected

sub-stratum	Number of households to be selected for	
	Sch. 18.1 & Sch. 18.2	Sch. 1.0
(1)	(2)	(3)
1	1	x
2	1	x
3	1	x
4	1	x
5	2	x
6	2	x
7	1	x
total	9	2

But if there is a short-fall in one or more of the sub-strata the values of h will be changed as per the rule of compensation

described in para 4.6.16. The values of h so adjusted will be recorded in col.(6).

4.4.5 **BLOCK 4, COLS.(7) TO (10):** These columns will be filled in only after canvassing the detail schedules to the selected sample households in visit-1. Number of original households belonging to different sub-strata in which schedules 18.1 & 18.2 and those in which sch. 1.0 have been surveyed during visit-1 (i.e. schedules with survey codes 1 to 3) shall be recorded in col.(7) against corresponding lines. Similarly, number of substituted households for 18.1, 18.2 and 1.0 schedules (visit-1) with survey codes 4 to 6 shall be recorded in col.(8). It may be noted that the same set of households will be surveyed for both the schedules 18.1 and 18.2. The entries in cols.(9) and (10) will be obtained from the following algebraic relations:

Col.(9) = Col.(7) + Col.(8)

and Col.(10) = Col.(6) - Col.(9).

4.4.6 (i) **TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH CODE '1' IN COL(5) OF BLOCK 6:** The entry to be made against this line is to be obtained by counting the number of entries with code '1' in col(5) of block 6.

(ii) **TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH CODE'2' IN COL(5) OF BLOCK 6:** The entry to be made against this item is to be obtained by counting the number of entries with code'2' in col(5) of block 6.

(iii) **TOTAL NUMBER OF PERSONS LISTED:** Total number of persons to be recorded against this line is to be obtained by adding the entries in col.(4) of block 6.

4.5.1 **BLOCK 5: SKETCH MAP OF SUB-BLOCKS FORMATION:** A free hand sketch map showing the sub-blocks formed in the sample block is to be drawn in the space provided in this block as per the guidelines given in para 4.0.5.

4.6.0 **BLOCK 6: LIST OF HOUSEHOLDS AND RECORD OF SELECTION:** This is the main block of the schedule. Apart from listing all the households of the sample block/sub-block, some auxiliary information like household size, indebtedness status, average monthly consumer expenditure etc. will be collected from each household and recorded in this block. Preparation of sampling frame for each of the sub-strata and details of selection of sample households will also be carried out in this block. The households selected for sch. 18.2 will also be the sample households for sch. 18.1. In other words, both the schedules 18.1 & 18.2 will be canvassed in the same set of sample households. The general instructions for listing the houses and households are similar to that described for sch. 0.1. Instructions for filling in various columns of this block are given in the following paragraphs.

4.6.1 **BLOCK 6, COLS.(1) TO (5):** As in schedule 0.1, the house number, household serial number, name of head of household, household size and indebtedness status code will be entered in

cols.(1) to (5) respectively. For reference, please see paragraphs 3.9.3 to 3.9.8.

4.6.2 **BLOCK 6, COL.(6): AVERAGE MONTHLY CONSUMER EXPENDITURE:** The average monthly consumer expenditure of the household will be ascertained and recorded in rupees (whole number) in col.(6). It may be noted that this will be the average expenditure per month based on the preceding 12 months' expenditure and will not simply be the expenditure of the preceding month. For locked households, this column may be left blank.

4.6.3 **BLOCK 6, COL(7) : MONTHLY PER CAPITA CONSUMER EXPENDITURE (i.e. mcpe) :** The average monthly consumer expenditure recorded in col(6) will be divided by the household size recorded in col(4) to get mcpe which will be recorded in rupees (whole number) in col(7). For locked households, this column will also be left blank.

4.6.4 **BLOCK 6, COL.(8): mpce class:** The households listed in col.(2) will be classified into three mpce classes as: (1) mpce below Rs. A, (2) mcpe lying between Rs. A and Rs. B (both inclusive), and (3) mcpe above Rs. B. The values of A and B are determined for each state/UT, such that these three classes will include approximately bottom 30%, middle 60% and top 10% of the urban population of the state/u.t. respectively. The values of A and B are given in table (4.4) by state/UT. The entry in col.(8) will be code '1' against a household when it belongs to first mpce class (i.e. mpce below Rs. A), code '2' when the household belongs to second mpce class (i.e. mpce lies between Rs. A and Rs. B) and code '3' when the household belongs to the last mpce class (i.e. mpce above Rs. B). Thus looking at the entries in col.(7) and the values of A and B for the state/UT mpce class code will be entered in col.(8) for each household. The values of A and B are to be copied at the top of col.(8) in each page. For locked households, entry in col.(8) may be recorded as '2'.

4.6.5 **BLOCK 6, COLS.(9) TO (15): CLASSIFICATION OF HOUSEHOLDS INTO SEVEN SUB-STRATA:** The households listed in the block/sub-block are classified into seven sub-strata. The households with mpce class code '1' are divided into 2 sub-strata namely sub-strata 1 & 2. The households with mpce class code '2' are classified into 3 sub-strata namely sub-strata 3,4 & 5. Lastly the households with mpce class code '3' are divided into 2 sub-strata namely sub-strata 6 & 7. The detailed composition of each of the sub-strata 1 to 7 are given in the following paragraphs.

4.6.6 **BLOCK 6, COL.(9): SUB-STRATUM 1:** The indebted households with mpce class code'1' will constitute sub-stratum 1. That is, households with code '1' or '2' in col.(5) and code'1' in col.(8) will constitute the frame for sub-stratum 1. For these households tick (_/) marks are to be given in col.(9).

4.6.7 **BLOCK 6, COL.(10):SUB-STRATUM 2:** The households which are not indebted and falling in mpce class 1 will constitute the frame for sub-stratum 2. Thus, for households with code '3' in

col.(5) and code '1' in col.(8), tick(_/) marks are to be given in col.(10).

4.6.8 **BLOCK 6, COL(11) : SUB-STRATUM 3 :** The households which are indebted to institutional agencies and falling in mcpe class 2 will constitute sub-stratum 3. Thus for each household with code '1' in col(5), a tick(_/) mark is to be given in col(11).

4.6.9 **BLOCK 6, COL.(12): SUB-STRATUM 4:** The households which are indebted to non-institutional agencies only and falling in mpce class 2 will constitute the frame for sub-stratum 4. Thus, for each household with code '2' in col.(5) and code '2' in col.(8), a tick(_/) mark is to be given in col.12).

4.6.10 **BLOCK 6, COL.(13): SUB-STRATUM 5:** The households which are not indebted and falling in mpce class 2 will constitute the frame for sub-stratum 5. Thus, for each household with code '3' in col.(5) and code '2' in col.(8) a tick(_/) mark is to be given in col.(13).

4.6.11 **BLOCK 6, COL.(14): SUB-STRATUM 6:** The indebted households with mpce clas code '3' will constitute sub-stratum 6. That is, the households with Code '1' or '2' in col.(5) and code'3' in col.(8) will constitute the frame for sub-stratum 6. For each of these households, tick(_/) marks are to be given in col.(14).

4.6.12 **BLOCK 6, COL.(15): SUB-STRATUM 7:** The households which are not indebted [i.e. Code '3' in Col.(5)] and falling in mpce class 3 [i.e. code '3' in col.(8)] will constitute the frame for sub-stratum 7. Thus for each household with code '3' in col.(5) and also with code '3' in col.(8), a tick (_/) mark is to be given in col.(15).

4.6.13 (i)**BLOCK 6, COLS.(9) TO (15): SAMPLING SERIAL NUMBER:** Thus, all the households listed in this block will get a tick mark in one and only one of the cols.(9) to (15). The tick marks are to be given running serial numbers starting from 1, independently in each of the cols.(9) to (15). These will be treated as the sampling serial numbers separately for the respective sub-strata.

(ii) **PAGE TOTAL : COLS.(9) TO (15) :** The entries in cols.(9) to (15) of block 6 against 'page total' will be obtained by counting the number of entries in the respective columns. In the last page of listing (block 6), a grand total is to be obtained by adding the page totals so derived separately for each of the columns.

4.6.14 **BLOCK 6, COLS.(16) TO (22): ORDER OF SELECTION FOR SAMPLE OF SEVEN SUB-STRATA:** Households will be selected circular systematically with a random start independently from each of the sub-strata. The number of households required to be selected

from sub-strata 1,2,3,4,5,6 & 7 are respectively 1,1,1,1,2,2 & 1. Thus, if there is no short-fall in any of the sub-strata, one household will be selected at random from the sampling frame for each of the sub-strata 1,2,3,4 & 7 and two households are to be selected circular systematically with a random start independently from the sampling frame for each of sub-strata 5 & 6. The order of selection 1 will be given against the selected household in each of the cols.(16), (17), (18), (19) & (22). In col.(20), order of selection 1 and 2 will be entered respectively for the households selected first and second from sub-stratum 5. Similarly, order of selection will be given in col.(21) for sub-stratum 6. The procedure of selection has been described in para 3.9.25.If the number of households in the frame of any sub-stratum is equal to or less than the number required to be selected, all of them will be surveyed. The order of selection will be same as the sampling serial number in such cases. The number of households selected from each of the the sub-strata 1 to 7 will be recorded in the space provided at the top of the cols.(16) to (22). It may be noted that the selected sample households as indicated in cols.(16) to (22) will be surveyed for both the Schedules 18.1 and 18.2 .

4.6.15 **BLOCK 6, COLS.(23): SELECTION OF HOUSEHOLDS FOR SCH. 1.0:** The sampling frame for sch. 1.0 will be constituted of all the households listed in block 6. Thus, household serial numbers given in col.(2) of block 6 may be used as sampling frame for sch. 1.0. Two households are to be selected circular systematically with a random start from the households listed in col.(2). The procedure of selection is same as that described in para 3.9.25. The household with order of selection 1 will be surveyed during visit 1 and the other in visit 2.

4.6.16 **RULE OF COMPENSATION FOR SHORT-FALL IN ANY OF THE SUB-STRATUM:** If in any sub-stratum, the total number of households in the frame is less than the number of households to be selected, the short-fall will be compensated from another sub-stratum with the same indebtedness status and the nearest mpce class. The following table (4.3) gives the priority order for compensating short-fall.

Table(4.3) Priority order for compensating short-fall

sub-stratum in which there is a short-fall	sub-stratum from which compensation to be made (in order of priority)
(1)	(2)
1	3,4,6
2	5,7
3	6,1
4	1,6
5	7,2
6	4,3,1
7	5,2

4.6.17 Such additional quota will be added to the original sample size to get the total number of households to be selected from the sub-stratum. This adjusted number will be entered at the top of relevant column(s) of block 6. The interval (I) for the sub-stratum will be calculated by taking the number of sample households got after adjustment.

4.7.1 **BLOCK 7: REMARKS BY INVESTIGATOR:** The investigator may give his remarks here on any abnormal situation or entry in the schedule.

4.8.1 **BLOCK 8: COMMENTS BY SUPERVISORY OFFICER:** The officer who has inspected the work relating to this schedule may give his comments here.

4.9.1 **RANDOM NUMBER:** The columns to be consulted from the table of random numbers and the process to be followed for drawing numbers are same as that for rural samples. For reference para 3.11.1 may be consulted. For a sample block, the random numbers for various purposes are to be selected in the following order: sub-block selection, sample selection from sub-strata 1,2,3,4,5,6 & 7, sample selection for sch. 1.0.

4.10.0 **CASUALTY, REPETITION ETC.:** The procedure to be followed in the case of casualty blocks, repetition of blocks in the sample list, casualty households in the first or second visit are all the same for rural and urban sectors. Hence, the same instructions are not repeated here.

Table (4.4) : The values of the cut-off points (A & B) of per capita consumer expenditure in rupees for urban sector by state/u.t.

srl no.	state/u.t.	* A	* B	srl no.	state/u.t.	* A	* B
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Andhra Pradesh	188	569	17.	Rajasthan	206	572
2.	Assam	232	651	18.	Sikkim	247	750
3.	Bihar	179	440	19.	Tamil Nadu	208	637
4.	Gujarat	225	582	20.	Tripura	269	666
5.	Haryana	240	627	21.	Uttar Pardesh	185	535
6.	Himachal Pradesh	309	876	22.	West Bengal	201	667
7.	Jammu & Kashmir	253	667	23.	Andaman & Nicober Is.	383	983
8.	Karnataka	192	538	24.	Arunachal Pradesh	233	624
9.	Kerala	208	730	25.	Chandigarh	408	986
10.	Madhya Pradesh	202	612	26.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	225	582
11.	Maharashtra	232	717	27.	Delhi	339	1075
12.	Manipur	226	411	28.	Goa	250	846
13.	Meghalaya	310	841	29.	Daman & Diu	225	582
14.	Nagaland	432	734	30.	Lakshadweep	233	485
15.	Orissa	198	583	31.	Mizoram	376	680
16.	Punjab	257	686	32.	Pondicherry	179	521

* The values of A and B are based on 43rd Round NSS estimates and adjusted by correction factor (C.F) given by

$$C.F = \frac{\text{projected CPI at April 1992 for All India}}{\text{CPI at mid-point 1987-88 for All India}}$$

SECTION FIVE

HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE 18.1 : LAND AND LIVESTOCK HOLDINGS

5.0.1 **INTRODUCTION:** Schedule 18.1 is designed for collection of information on land holdings, livestock holdings and agricultural implements owned by the households. The required information will be collected in two visits to the same set of sample households. The first visit will be made during January to August 1992 and the second during September to December 1992. The survey will be conducted in both rural and urban areas.

5.0.2 **ITEM COVERAGE:** In the land holdings part of the survey, data will be collected on ownership and operational holdings, as defined in paragraphs 2.2.6 and 2.2.11 of Section Two. Particulars of land owned and land leased-out by terms of lease and type of lessee, together with area of land owned by type of land, will be collected plotwise for each ownership holding. Besides these, particulars of land leased-in will also be collected from each sample household. As for the operational holdings, information on their size, composition, tenural form, land use, fragmentation, irrigation practices, drainage facilities and agricultural activities will be collected for each agricultural season as well as the agricultural year 1991-92. In the part relating to livestock holding, an inventory of livestock and agricultural machinery will be taken from each sample household. In addition to the particulars of land and livestock holdings, information will also be collected on exploitation of trees owned by the sample households.

5.0.3 **REFERENCE PERIOD:** Particulars of ownership holding and inventory of livestock and agricultural machinery will be collected only in the first visit and will relate to the position as on the date of survey. The information pertaining to operational holding, on the other hand, will refer to Kharif and Rabi seasons of the agricultural year 1991-92 as well as the agricultural year as a whole. Particulars of a holding operated by the sample household in the Kharif season of the agricultural year, i.e. July to December 1991, will be collected in the first visit, while those operated in the Rabi season, i.e. January to June 1992, will be collected in the second visit. Particulars of all the holdings operated by the household during the agricultural year 1991-92 will also be collected in the second visit and will refer to the whole agricultural year 1991-92. As regards the ownership and exploitation of trees owned by the sample household, information on the former will refer to the position as obtained on the date of survey, while that on the latter will be collected for the period of 365 days preceding the date of survey. Lastly, the items of information classified as household characteristics and demographic particulars of household members to be collected in this schedule will have

separately for each individual item in the formats of the schedule and also in the detailed instructions provided for recording these items of information.

5.0.4 **STRUCTURE OF THE SCHEDULE:** As stated in the preceding paragraphs, the survey will be conducted in two visits and some items of information will be collected in only one of them. The schedules of enquiry for the two visits are structured accordingly. In all, the schedule consists of 19 blocks (including two sub-blocks). Of these, blocks 0 to 4 and 10 are common to the schedules for both the visits and have exactly the same formats. However, since block 10 is meant for recording some auxiliary information about operational holdings of an agricultural season, it will have Kharif and Rabi seasons as the reference periods in visit one and two respectively. Blocks 5 and 9 also appear in the schedules for both the visits, but their formats are not the same. Of the remaining blocks, six appear only in the schedule for visit-1 and five (including two sub-blocks) in only that for visit-2. The detailed structures of the visit-1 and visit-2 schedules, along with the reference periods are indicated in Table(5.1).

Table(5.1): Description of different blocks appearing in visit-1 and visit-2 schedule of 18.1.

block no.	block heading	appearing in the schedule for	reference date/period
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
0.	descriptive identification of sample household	visit 1 & 2	-
1.	identification of sample household	visit 1 & 2	-
2.	particulars of field operation	visit 1 & 2	-
3.	remarks by investigator	visit 1 & 2	-
4.	remarks by supervisory officer(s)	visit 1 & 2	-
5.	household characteristics	visit 1 & 2 (different formats)	various
5.1	particulars of partitioned households	visit 2 only	Rabi
6.	household members and their activity particulars	visit 2 only	various
7.	particulars of area owned (other than homestead land) and particulars of area leased out by the household as on the date of survey	visit 1 only	date of survey
8.	particulars of area leased in/ otherwise possessed (other than homestead land) by the household as on date of survey	visit 1 only	"

Table(5.1) contd.

block no.	block heading	appearing in the schedule for	reference date/period
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
9.	particulars of plots possessed by operational holding during major part of kharif/rabi	visit 1 visit 2 (different formats)	Kharif Rabi
9.1	particulars of plots included in operational holding of kharif but not in rabi	visit 2 only	Rabi
10.	some general information of operational holdings for kharif/ rabi	visit 1 visit 2	Kharif Rabi
11.	number of cattle and buffaloes owned on the date of survey	visit 1 only	date of survey
12.	number of other livestock & poultry owned on the date of survey	visit 1 only	"
13.	particulars of agricultural machinery and implements owned on the date of survey	visit 1 only	"
14.	particulars of plots possessed by operational holding no..... during major part of 1991-92	visit 2 only	agr. year 1991-92
15.	some general information of operational holdings for agri-cultural year 1991-92	visit 2 only	"
16.	ownership and exploitation of trees	visit 2 only	date of survey & 365 days preceding the date of survey.

DETAILS OF THE SCHEDULE

5.1.0 BLOCK 0, VISIT 1 & 2: DESCRIPTIVE IDENTIFICATION OF SAMPLE HOUSEHOLD : This block is meant for recording descriptive identification particulars of the sample household and the sample village/block to which the sample household belongs. It appears in schedules of both visit-1 and visit-2. All the items of this block are self-explanatory. The first three items are exactly the same as the first three items of block 0 of the listing Schedule 0.1/0,2. Therefore, the entries to be made against these three items will be copied from the corresponding items of block 0 of the respective listing schedule. Next two items, viz. 'village name' and 'hamlet name', are relevant only for the rural samples, while the following item, viz. 'ward/inv. unit/block'/'charge/circle/block', is relevant for the urban samples only. For sample villages with hamlet group selection, the name of the hamlet to which the sample household belongs will be recorded against the item 'hamlet name'. A cross mark 'X' will be put against each of the items not relevant for the sample household. The last two items of this block are meant for recording the name of the head of the household and the name of the informant. The entry against the head of the household should be the same as that recorded against the corresponding household in block 9 of Schedule 0.1 or block 6 of Schedule 0.2, which ever is applicable. The entry against the last item, viz. 'name of informant', will be the name of the principal informant, i.e. the person from whom the bulk of the information is collected.

5.1.1 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 1 & 2 :IDENTIFICATION OF SAMPLE HOUSEHOLD :** This block is meant for recording identification particulars of the sample household and appears in schedules for both the visits in identical formats.

5.1.2 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 1, ITEMS 1 TO 11 :IDENTIFICATION PARTICULARS OF SAMPLE VILLAGE/BLOCK :** The identification particulars of the sample village/block to which the sample household belongs are to be recorded against items 1 to 11. The entries against items 1, 2 and 4 are already printed in the schedule. Item 3 will be copied from item 3 of block 1 of Schedule 0.1 or 0.2 whichever is applicable. Similarly, items 5 to 11 will be copied from the corresponding items 4 to 10 of block 1 of Schedule 0.1 for the rural households and from those of Schedule 0.2 for the urban households.

5.1.3 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 1, ITEM 12 : FLOT NO. :** This item will be left blank by the FOD staff. This will be filled in by the DPD staff only.

5.1.4 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 1, ITEM 13: SERIAL NO. OF SAMPLE VILLAGE/BLOCK:** This item will be copied from item 13,block 1,of Schedule 0.1 or item 12, block 1, of Schedule 0.2, depending upon whether the sample household belongs to rural sector or urban sector.

5.1.5 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 1, ITEM 14 : SUB-STRATUM NUMBER :** The sub-stratum to which the sample household belongs can be obtained from col.(14) of block 9 of Schedule 0.1 for the rural samples and from cols.(9) to (15) of block 6 of Schedule 0.2 for the urban samples. The entry against this item will, therefore, be made by consulting the entries in relevant columns of the corresponding listing schedule.

5.1.6 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 1, ITEM 15 : SAMPLE HOUSEHOLD NUMBER :** This is same as the order of selection of the sample household and it will be copied from cols.(26) to (29) of block 9 of Schedule 0.1 for the rural sample and from cols.(16) to (22) of block 6 of Schedule 0.2 for the urban sample.

5.1.7 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 1, ITEM 16 : INFORMANTS RELATION TO HEAD :** The relationship of the principal informant (i.e. the person providing the bulk of the information) to the head of the household is to be recorded against this item in terms of codes. The relevant codes are:

head of household 1
other member of the household 2
others 9

5.1.8 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 1, ITEM 17 : RESPONSE CODE :** The entry against this item is to be made after collecting all the required information for all the items in the schedule. The entry will be made in terms of codes on the basis of the impression formed by the investigator regarding the overall quality of response of the informant. The codes are:

(informant) co-operative and capable 1
(informant) co-operative but not capable.....2
(informant) busy 3
(informant) reluctant 4
others 9

5.1.9 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 1, ITEM 18 : SURVEY CODE :** This item is meant for recording whether the originally selected household or a substitute household has been surveyed or no household could be surveyed. The entries will be made in terms of codes. In the visit-1 schedule,code '1'will be recorded when the originally selected household is surveyed and code '2' will be recorded when a substitute household is surveyed. If neither the originally selected household nor a substitute household is surveyed, i.e. if the sample household is a casualty, code '3' will be recorded. In case of a casualty, only the blocks 0 to 4 are to be filled in and the word 'CASUALTY' is to be written in block capitals on the top of the front page of the schedule.

5.1.10 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 1, ITEM 19 : REASON FOR SUBSTITUTIION OF OF ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD :** When the originally selected household cannot be surveyed, irrespective of whether a substituted household can be surveyed or not, the reason for the originally

selected household becoming a casualty will be recorded against this item in terms of codes. The codes are as given below :

informant busy 1
members away from home 2
informant non-cooperative ... 3
others 9

5.1.11 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 2, ITEMS 1 TO 17** : In the visit-2 schedule, entries against items 1 to 11 and 13 to 15 will be copied from the corresponding entries in visit-1 schedule. Item 12 will be left blank and items 16 & 17 will be filled in according to the procedures given in paras 5.1.7 & 5.1.8.

5.1.12 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 2, ITEM 18 : SURVEY CODE** : When the household surveyed in the first visit, be it the originally selected one or a substitute, is surveyed in the second visit also, the entry against this item will be code '1'. When the household surveyed in the first visit cannot be surveyed in the second, a substitute household will be selected for canvassing the visit-2 schedule, according to the procedure laid down in para 3.14.2. In such cases, the entry against this item of visit-2 schedule will be code '2'and entries in blocks 5, 9 and 9.1 will be made through directe enquiry. If the substitute household is not surveyed, then it will be treated as a casualty and the entry will be code '3' against this item. As in visit one schedule, only the blocks 0 to 4 are to be filled in such cases and the work 'casualty' is to be written in block capitals on the top of the front page of the schedule. When neither the originally selected household nor its substitute is surveyed in the first visit, i.e., it is a casualty in visit-1, efforts should be made in the second visit to locate the originally selected household. If the household (originally selected household in visit-1) is found available for survey in the second visit, both visit-1 and visit-2 schedules will be canvased in the household during the second visit. In such cases, the entry against survey code in the visit-2 schedule will be code '4' and that in the visit-1 schedule will be code '1'.

5.1.13 **BLOCK 1, VISIT 2, ITEM 19 : REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION OF ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD** : In the second visit, the reason will relate to the household surveyed in the first visit, irrespective of whether it is the originally selected household or a substitute household of visit-1. The reason-codes are same as those for visit-1 schedule.

5.2.0 **BLOCK 2, VISIT 1 & 2 : PARTICULARS OF FIELD OPERATION** : The particulars of field operations, viz. names of the officials involved, dates of survey, inspection, scrutiny etc., will be recorded in this block. It may be noted, that boxes are provided against item 1(ii) in each of the cols.(3) to (6) for recording codes assigned to each of the field officials involved. The block will be filled in separately for the schedules of both the visits.

5.3.0 **BLOCK 3, VISIT 1 & 2 : REMARKS BE INVESTIGATOR :** The blank space provided in this block is meant for putting down remarks and observations of the investigator. The investigator should note down the operational problems of data collection encountered him and his observations on any special feature that he comes across while canvassing the schedule in the sample household. He should also explain the abnormal entries, if any, in the schedule. He should, moreover, record his impressions about the quality of area-figures reported by the household, especially when it is suspected to be underquoted deliberately. Sometimes, the constitution of the household is also misreported by the respondent when it helps evading land ceiling acts. The investigator should take special care to include such observations in his remarks. The number of lines that he writes in this block will be recorded in the box space provided at the right hand bottom corner of the block. This block will be filled in separately for the schedules of two visits.

5.4.0 **BLOCK 4, VISIT 1 & 2 : REMARKS BY SUPERVISORY OFFICER(S) :** The blank space provided in this block is meant for putting down remarks of the supervisory officer(s) during various stages of supervison and scrutiny. The number of lines written in this block will be recorded by the supervisory officer who last handles the schedule in the box - space provided at the right hand bottom corner of the block. The block will be filled in separately for the schedules of two visits.

5.5.0 **BLOCK 5 : HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS :** Information on some important household characteristics will be recorded in this block. It appears in the schedules of both the visits and have different formats and item-coverage.

5.5.1 Except for item 1, all the items of the block are to be recorded on the basis of responses to direct queries put to the informant at the beginning of the survey proper. It may be noted that detailed information relating to some of these items of this block will be collected in various other blocks of the schedule. It is not required to revise the entries made against such items on the basis of detailed information collected in the related blocks. However, in case of a large discrepancy between an entry of this block and the entries of the related blocks, further probing should be made to ascertain the correct position while making entries in the detailed blocks.

5.5.2 **BLOCK 5, VISIT 1, ITEM 1 : HOUSEHOLD SIZE :** The size of the sample household, i.e. the total number of persons normally residing together (under the same roof) and taking food from the same kitchen (including temporary stay-aways and excluding temporary visitors), will be recorded against this item. The entry against this item will be the last serial number recorded in col.(1) of block 6.

5.5.3 **BLOCK 5, VISIT 1, ITEM 2 : HOUSEHOLD TYPE :** Each of the sample households will be assigned a 'type' code, which will be recorded against this item. The procedure of determining the 'type' code of a household is given below:

For the rural areas, a household's total income earned during the 365 days preceding the date of survey from gainful activities pursued by the members of the household(excluding domestic servants, paying guests etc.) should be first grouped under one or more of the following sources of incomes/means of livelihood categories:

(a) self-employed in non-agriculture,
(b) self-employed in agriculture,
(c) wage paid manual labour : (i) in agriculture
(ii) others
and (d) wage paid non-manual labour

Next, the 'type' code of the household will be assigned on the basis of shares of income against each of the four categories, according to the definitions laid down below:

	household type	condition	code
1.	self-employed in non-agriculture	income from category(a) exceeds income from category(c) as well as income from categories (b) and (d) pooled together	1
2.	agricultural labour	income from category c(i) is 50 p.c. or more of the total income from all sources	2
3.	other labour	income from category c(i) is less than 50 p.c of the total income from all sources, but income from category (c) exceeds income from category (d) as well as income from categories (a) & (b) pooled together.	3
4.	self-employed in agricultural	income from category (b) is 50 p.c. or more of the total income from all sources.	4
5.	others	the households not satisfying only of the above conditions.	9

In the urban areas also, the 'type' of a household will be determined on the basis of the total income of all the household members (excluding servants, paying guests etc.) derived from gainful activities during the 365 days preceding the of survey. Each sample household will be assigned one of the

following 'type' codes on the basis of its sources of income:

self - employed 1
regular wage/salaried employment 2
casual labour 3
others 9

Out of the type codes 1,2 and 3, the one which contributes the maximum amount of the household's income from gainful activities during the last 365 days will be considered as the 'household type' for the household. The 'household type' of a household with no income from gainful activities will be 'others' (code 9).

5.5.4 **BLOCK 5,VISIT 1,ITEM 3 : HOUSEHOLD INDUSTRY-OCCUPATION :** The household industry - occupation has been defined in para 2.2.44. Determined according to the definition, three digit level industry (NIC 1987) and occupation (NCO 1968) codes for the household are to be recorded in the box spaces provided against item 3. The industry code will be recorded in the left most three box spaces followed by the occupation code. A short description of the industry - occupation combination may be given in the space provided for recording it.

5.5.5 **BLOCK 5, VISIT 1, ITEM 4 : SOCIAL GROUP :** Whether the household belongs to a scheduled tribe or a scheduled caste will be indicated by a code against this item. A household will be classified as scheduled tribe/schedule caste if the head of the household belongs to any scheduled tribe/scheduled caste community. Neo-buddhist households will be considered as scheduled caste. All the remaining households will be considered to belong to the group 'others'. The codes for 'social group' are:

scheduled tribe 1
scheduled tribe/neo-buddhist 2
others 3

5.5.6 **BLOCK 5, VISIT 1, ITEMS 5 TO 7 : PARTICULARS OF HOMESTEAD :** (i) These items are meant for recording the particulars of the homestead land of the household on the date of survey. First, it will be ascertained whether the household possess homestead land or not. Code '1' will be recorded in item 5 if the household possess homestead on the date of survey, otherwise code '2' will be entered in this item.
(ii) It may be noted that only in a small number of cases, the household will have no homestead. For example, a household living under a bridge will not be considered to have homestead.
(iii) It may be specially emphasised that if any of the household members (including 'non-relatives') owns any residential area other than the one where the household resides, the area will not be treated as homestead and will be included in item 9.

5.5.7 If the household is found to possess homestead, then the area of the homestead land, as defined in para 2.2.9 will be

ascertained from the respondent and recorded in acres rounded off to two places of decimal against item 6 of the block.

5.5.8 The type of possession of the homestead will be recorded against item 7, in terms of codes. The codes are

owned 1
leased-in 2
otherwise possessed 3
(possessed but neither owned
not leased-in)

If homestead of a household is partly owned and partly leased-in then the code will correspond to the type that accounts for the larger share of the area. Code '3' will be recorded only when the entire homestead is 'otherwise possessed' by the household.

5.5.9 **BLOCK 5, VISIT 1, ITEMS 8 TO 15 : LAND OWNED/LEASED-OUT /LEASED-IN/OTHERWISE POSSESSED :** These items relate to ownership and possession of land (other than homestead) by the household as on the date of survey and will be obtained through one-shot direct questions. It should be noted that the entries made in these items are not to be revised to make them consistent with the entries of block 7 and 8, where detailed plotwise particulars of land owned and possessed will be recorded. Entries in these items will, on the other hand, help the investigators to check whether all the plots under the household's ownership and possession (other than homestead) have been listed in blocks 7 and 8. Note that all the items 8 to 15 relate to land other than homestead.

5.5.10 It will be enquired from the respondent whether the household owns any land (other than homsestead) on the date of survey. If the answer is in the affirmative, code '1' will be recorded in item 8, otherwise the entry will be '2'. Similarly, the respondent will be asked whether the household has leased-out any land, leased-in any land and possessed any land which is neither owned nor leased-in as on the date of survey. Entries of code '1' or '2' will be made separately in items 10,12, and 14, depending upon whether the answers to the respective questions are in affirmative or not.

5.5.11 The area of land owned (other than homestead) on the date of survey will be recorded in item 9, whenever '1' is recorded in item 8. Similarly, area of land leased-out, land leased-in and land otherwise possessed will be recorded respectively in items 11,13 and 15, provided there is code '1' in corresponding items 10, 12 and 14. All the area figures to be recorded in items 9,11,13 and 15 should exclude the homestead land and should be expressed in 0.00 acres.

5.5.12 **BLOCK 5, VISIT-1, ITEMS 16 TO 18 : LAND OWNED BY 'NON RELATIVES' :** The object of including these three items is to find out the area of land owned by the household members who are non-relatives of the head, like domestic servants, paying guests etc. Code '1' will be recorded in item 16, if there is any 'non-

relative' among the members of the household. Otherwise, entry in item 16 will be '2'. When there is a non-relative' household members, it will be further ascertained whether he/she owns any land. If any 'non-relative' member of the household owns any land, the entry in item 17 will be '1'. Otherwise the entry will be '2'. Item 17 will not be filled in when there is '2' in item 16.

5.5.13 If any 'non-relative' household member is reported to own some land, i.e. if entry in item 17 is '1', the total area of land owned by all the 'non-relative' members of the household will be recorded in item 18 in 0.00 acres. Note that since all land owned by the 'non-relatives' is also treated as under the household's ownership in this survey, the area of land owned by the household (other than homestead) to be recorded in item 9 should be inclusive of land owned by the 'non-relatives'.

5.5.14 **BLOCK 5, VISIT 1, ITEM 19 : LAND OWNED AND RETAINED BUT NOT AVAILABLE FOR CROP PRODUCTION :** The total area owned by the household may not be considered available for crop-production. In fact, only the area of land types 'seasonal crops', 'orchards' and 'plantations' constitute area available for crop-production. The area of all land other than that for crop production owned and retained by the household on the date of survey will be recorded in item 19 in 0.00 acres. However, care should be taken to exclude area of other fallows while making entry in this item. The definition of the types of land mentioned above are given in para 2.2.14 of Section Two.

5.5.15 **BLOCK 5, VISIT 1, ITEMS 20 TO 23 : AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION CARRIED OUT IN HOMESTEAD DURING KHARIF :** Sometimes the households, while reporting about the agricultural activities carried out by them, ignore those carried out on homestead land, especially when the activities are of a marginal nature. To ensure that such activities are of a marginal nature are reported, it may specifically be enquired whether the household carried out any crop-production in kitchen garden, livestock keeping, poultry farming, and any other agricultural production during the Kharif season of agricultural year 1991-92. For an affirmative answer to each of these questions, code '1' will be recorded in the corresponding item, otherwise the entry will be code '2'. The information thus collected may be made use of while identifying an operational holding for the Kharif season.

5.5.16 **BLOCK 5, VISTI 1, ITEM 24 : WHETHER PRODUCATION CARRIED OUT/INTENDED IN ANY SEASON :** This item is meant for recording whether the household has undertaken any agricultural production in the two seasons of the agricultural year 1991-92. However, some of the households, especially those visited at the beginning of the survey period, will not be in a position to report about agricultural production in the Rabi season. In such cases, the entry against this item will be based on whether the household intends to undertake agricultural production during Rabi season. The entry will be made in terms of codes given in the next page:

agricultural production carried out or intended to be carried out in:

Kharif only 1
Rabi only 2
both Kharif & Rabi 3
none 4

5.5.17 **BLOCK 5, VISIT 2, ITEMS 1 TO 4** : In the visit-2 schedule, items 1 to 4 of the block will be copied from the corresponding items of visit-1 schedule. Even if the household changes its composition during the intervening period, household size to be recorded in item 1 will be copied from that of the visit-1 schedule.

5.5.18 **BLOCK 5, VISIT 2, ITEM 5 : MAJOR CROP SEASON** : Major crop season of a district is defined as the season(Kharif or Rabi) that accounts for the major part of the gross cropped area of a district. A list providing the major crop seasons of different districts is given in Appendix III. The major crop season will be determined for a household as follows:

(i) If the household does not posses an operational holding, it will be taken as the major crop season of the district in which the household is located.

(ii) If the household possesses an operational holding, it will be taken as the major crop season of the district in which the operated area of the household is located.

(iii) If the area operated by a household is spread over more than one district, it will be taken as the major crop season of the district to which the major part of the operated area of the household belongs.

The entry will be made in terms of codes, as follows:

Kharif - 1, Rabi - 2.

5.5.19 **BLOCK 5, VISIT 2, ITEMS 6 TO 9 : USE OF PESTICIDES** : These items are meant for recording the use of pesticides by the household during the agricultural year 1991-92. Pesticides are generally used for preventing, destroying, repelling or mitigating insects, rodents, fungi, weeds and other harmful forms of plants and animal life, both for agricultural and other purposes. If the household is reported to have used any pesticide during the agricultural year 1991-92, code '1' will be recorded in item 6; otherwise the entry will be code '2'. Items 7 to 9 will be filled in when code '1' is recorded in item 6. The purpose of use will be recorded in item 7 in terms of codes given below:

agricultural use 1
other uses 2
both 3

A large variety of pesticides is in use for both agricultural and other purposes. For the purpose of the survey, different types of pesticides are grouped into 7 types, viz. insecticides, synthetic pyrethroids, fungicides, weedicides, rodenticides & fumigants, acaricide, and plant growth regulants. The types of pesticides are briefly described below:

(i) Insecticides: These are generally used for destroying or repelling insects which are harmful to plants, domestic animals and human beings. These are used for agricultural and other uses. Some of the common varieties currently in use are Benzene Hexachloride (B.H.C), Lindane, Organophosphates, Parathion, D.D.T, Dichlorvos(D.D.V.P) etc.

(ii) Synthetic Phyrethroids: These have a wide variety of uses. The most common varieties in use are Cypemethrrin, Decamethrin, Fenvalerate, Temephos.

(iii) Fungicides: These are used to destroy and prevent fungal growth and are mostly used for agricultural purposes. A number of varieties of fungicides are in use, e.g. Thiram, Ziram, Ferbam, Kitazin (I.B.P), Carbendazim (MBC) etc.

(iv) Weedicides: These are generally used to destroy the weeds growing in the agricultural fields. Atrazine, Simazine, Butachlor, chlorotoluron, Dalapon are the common varieties of weedicides used.

(v) Rodenticides & Fumigants: These are applied to destory or repel rodents and insects. The common varieties are: Aluminium Phosphide, Comafuryl, Methyl Bromide etc.

(vi) Acaricide: The main use of acaricide is to destory mites and ticks. Methidathion, Tetradifon and Dlcofol are the common varieties fo acaricides.

(vii) Plant growth regulants: Alpha Napthyl Acetic Acid(ANAA) and Cycocel are used as plant growth regulants.

The type of pesticides used for agriculture and other purposes will be recorded respectively in items 8 and 9, in terms of codes given below:

insecticides	1
synthetic pyrethroids	2
fungicides	3
weedicides	4
rodenticides and fumigants	5
acaricide	6
plant growth regulants	7

If, however, a household is reported to have used more than one type of pesticide for agriculture or for other purposes, the code corresponding to the type used in largest quantity will be recorded.

5.5.20 **BLOCK 5, VISIT 2, ITEM 10 : WHETHER THE HOUSEHOLD IS PARTITIONED** : (i) It is generally not expected that a household surveyed in the first visit will be partitioned during the period intervening the two visits. On rare occasions, when it is found to have been partitioned in the second visit, code '1' will be entered in this item. In all other cases the entry in this item will be code '2'.

(ii) However, for the purpose of this survey, a household will be considered to have been partitioned only when

some of the household members, as enumerated in the first visit, are found to have left the parent household and established a separate new household

and consequent to this split, land and other assets held by the parent household during the first visit is also found to have been partitioned.

It is essential to keep in mind that the following cases will not be treated as partitioning of a household for purpose of the survey:

(a) When a member, after leaving the parent household becomes member of another household already in existence, it will not be treated as a case of partitioning of the parent household. For example, when a girl goes to her in-laws' household after marriage, it will not be treated as partitioning of the parents' household, even if she is given some land and other assets of the parent household as gift.

(b) If some members of a household go away and establish a new household but the possession of land owned by them is retained by the parent household, it will not be treated as partitioning. For example, if a son of the head of the household goes elsewhere for his studies and the land owned by him remains under the possession of the parent household, it will not be treated to have been partitioned.

5.5.21 **BLOCK 5, VISIT 2, ITEMS 11 & 12 : NUMBER OF PARTITIONED HOUSEHOLD** : When the household surveyed in the first visit is found to have been partitioned into two or more households in the second visit, as per the conditions stated in para 5.5.20, the total number of households formed from partitioning of the parent household will be recorded in item 11. These households are henceforth referred to as 'partitioned households'. The number of partitioned households staying within the sample village/block during the second visit will be recorded in item 12. It may be noted that items 11 & 12 will be filled in only when the entry in item 10 is code '1'; otherwise these will be left blank.

5.5.22 **BLOCK 5.1, VISIT 2 : PARTICULARS OF PARTIONED HOUSEHOLD** : This block is meant for recording the particulars of

partitioned households relevant for the land holding survey and will be filled in only when the entry in item 10, block 5, of the visit-2 schedule is '1'. The particulars will be collected from each of the partitioned households residing in the sample village/block during the second visit.

5.5.23 **BLOCK 5.1, VISIT 2, COLS.(1) & (2) :** Of the partitioned households formed from the sample household of visit-1, all those residing in the sample village/block will be assigned a running serial number starting from 1. Of these partitioned households, the one in which the head of the household (as reported in visit-1 schedule) is found to be residing will be given serial number '1'. However, if the head of the parent household is not reported to be a member of any of these households, then the household with the senior most member among the members of the household listed in the first visit will be given serial number '1'. The name of the head of each of the partitioned households will be recorded in col.(2) against the corresponding serial numbers. The name of the head of the parent household, as reported in visit one, will be recorded against serial number '1', if he/she is found to belong to a partitioned household residing in the sample village/block.

5.5.24 **BLOCK 5.1, VISIT 2, COL.(3) :** For each of the partitioned households listed in this block, the number of its members who were also members of the parent household during visit one will be recorded in this column.

5.5.25 **BLOCK 5.1, VISIT 2, COLS.(4) & (5) :** (i) It may be specially noted that for the partitioned household with serial number '1', the entry in col.(4) will always be '1'. For the rest of the partitioned households listed in this block, it will be enquired whether it was formed before or after 30.6.92. The entry in col.(4) will be code '1' if the household was formed before 30.6.92, otherwise it will be code '2'.
(ii) COL.(5) will be filled in only for the households with code '1' in col.(4). For each such household it will be enquired whether the household has operated any land during Rabi season of the agricultural year 1991-92, as per the definition of operational holding given in para 2.2.11. Code '1' will be recorded in col.(5) if the answer is in affirmative, otherwise the entry will be code '2'.

5.5.26 It is essential to note that the procedure of filling in blocks 9, 9.1, 10, 14, 15 and 16 will be different when the household surveyed in the first visit is found to have been partitioned in the second visit. The procedures to be adopted for partitioned households are discussed in paras 5.9.20, 5.9.23, 5.10.8, 5.14.7, 5.15.3 and 5.16.4.

5.6.0 **BLOCK 6, VISIT 1 : HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS AND THEIR ACTIVITY PARTICULARS :** All normal members of the sample household will be listed in this block in the first visit only. Demographic particulars, viz. relation to head, age, sex, general education

and usual activity particulars will be recorded for every member, using one line for each.

5.6.1 **BLOCK 6, VISIT 1, COL.(1) : SERIAL NUMBER :** A continuous serial number for all the normally resident members of the sample household listed in this block is to be given in col.(1). While listing, the head of the household will be listed first followed by head's spouse, the first son, first son's wife and children, second son, second son's wife and children, etc. After the sons are enumerated, the daughters will be listed, followed by other relations, dependents, servants, etc. For definitions of 'household' and normally resident numbers, paras 2.1.2 and 2.1.3 may be referred.

5.6.2 **BLOCK 6, VISIT 1, COL.(2) : NAME OF THE MEMBER :** The names of the normally resident members corresponding to the serial numbers entered in col.(1) will be recorded in col.(2).

5.6.3 **Block 6, visit-1, col.(3): relation to head:** The family relationship of each member of the household with the head of the household (for the head, the relationship is 'self') expressed in terms of the specified codes will be recorded in this column. The codes to be used are:

self 1
spouse of head 2
married child 3
spouse of married child 4
unmarried child 5
grand child 6
father/mother/father-in-law/
mother-in-law 7
brother/sister/brother-in-law/
sister-in-law 8
servant/employee/paying guest/
other non-relative 9

5.6.4 **BLOCK 6, VISIT 1, COL.(4) : AGE :** The age in completed years of all the members listed in col.(1) will be ascertained and recorded in col.(4). For a new born baby or a baby who has not completed one year of age at the time of survey the entry to be made in col.(4) will be '0'.

5.6.5 **Block 6, visit, col.(5): sex:** The sex of each member of the household, in terms of code (male-1, female-2) will be recorded in this column.

5.6.6 **BLOCK 6, VISIT 1, COL.(6) : GENERAL EDUCATION :** Information regarding the general education attained by the normal members of the household listed in col.(1) will be recorded in col.(6) in terms of the specified codes. For the purpose of making entries in this column, only the course successfully completed will be considered. For instance, for a person who has studied up to first year B.A., his educational attainment will be considered only secondary/higher secondary

(code '4'). Also, for a person who has studied up to 12th standard but has not sat for the final examination or has failed or even passed in the examination his/her educational attainment will be considered secondary/higher secondary (code '4'). The relevant codes to be used for recording entries in this column are:

not literate	1
literate but below primary	2
primary and above but below secondary	3
secondary/higher secondary	4
graduate and above	5

5.6.7 A person who can both read and write a simple message in atleast one language is to be considered as literate. Thos who are not able to do so are to be considered 'not literate' and will be assigned code '1'. Those who are literate but never attended any school or attended or attending educational institution but are yet to pass primary standard will get code '2'. Codes '3', '4' and '5' will indicate the successive higher standards of education attained.

5.6.8 **Block 6, visit-1, col.(7): If not literate, whether can read:** Col.(7) will be filled in only for the persons who are 'not literate', i.e. those who are having entry '1' in col.(6). A person is considered as 'not literate', if he/she cannot read or write. It is, therefore, possible that some of the persons considered 'not literate' can read a simple message in atleast one language but cannot write. It is to be ascertained from those with code '1' in col.(6) as to whether they can read a simple message in atleast one language. If the answer is in affirmative, code '1' will be entered in col.(7). Otherwise, code '2' is to be recorded in this column.

5.6.9 **BLOCK 6, VISIT-1, COL.(8) : USUAL (PRINCIPAL ACTIVITY STATUS:** Usual activity status of a person will be determined on this basis of the various activities pursued by the person during the reference period of 365 days adopting a "relatively long time (or major time)" criterion. As mentioned in para 2.2.5, the activities are grouped into three major categories : "working", "not working but seeking and/or available for work", and "neither working nor available for work". For determining the "usual principal activity status" of a person, he or she has to be first classified into any one of th above these broad category groups on the basis of the time spent on them during the reference period of 365 days. After deciding the broad usual activity status of the person, the detailed activity status within the broad group will be determined adopting again the "relatively long" or "major time" criterion. The detailed activity status, thus determined, will be the principal usual activity status of the person and the corresponding code (codes are given in the schedule below the block) will be recorded in col.(8).

5.6.10 **BLOCK 6, VISIT-1, COL.(9) : INDUSTRY SECTION (PRINCIPAL ACTIVITY):** For the persons categorised as working, i.e., those

with the status code 11-51 in col.(8), the corresponding "industry section" will be recorded in terms of the specified codes in col.(9). The codes are :

agriculture, hunting, forestry & fishing 0
mining & quarrying 1
manufacturing 2/3
electricity, gas and water 4
construction 5
wholesale and retail trade, restaurants & hotels 6
transport, storage & communication services 7
financial, insurance, real estate & business services 8
community, social & personal services 9

5.6.11 **BLOCK 6, VISIT-1, COL.(10) & (11) : SUBSIDIARY GAINFUL ACTIVITY STATUS:** For each person listed in this block, it has to be ascertained whether he or she worked in a subsidiary capacity during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. If a person is found to be engaged in any "work" in subsidiary capacity, the status code of the gainful activity pursued by her/him in subsidiary capacity will be recorded in col.(10) and the corresponding "industry section" code in col.(11). For these reporting no subsidiary gainful activity, "x" may be put in both the columns. [For detailed discussion on usual activity status please refer paras 4.8 to 4.16 of Instructions to Field Staff and Field Scrutiny Programme for Schedule 1.0 : Household Consumer Expenditure, NSS 47th and 48th rounds, February 1991].

5.7.0 **Block 7, visit-1: Particulars of area owned(other than homsestead land) and particulars of area lessed-out by the household as on date of survey:** An inventory of plots owned as on the date of survey by the normal members of the household will be taken in this block. However, the area already accounted or as homestead land in item 6 of block 5 will not be included here. A plot of land is considered to be a distinct patch of land demarcated by boundaries and bearing a survey number. However, there are large plots in Maharashtra, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan etc. which are sub-divided into sub-plots, each bearing a distinct sub-survey number. In such cases, a plot will be taken as the distinct patch of land having a sub-survey number. A plot is generally demarcated by a strip of raised land, commonly known as ails or bunds. Such strips of land are also found inside a plot/sub-plot. All ails and bunds will be included while determining the area of a plot. It is essential to bear the following points in mind while listing the plots and recording their particulars in this block:

(i) Homestead land, as defined in para 2.2.9, is excluded from the purview of this block. However, if only a part of a plot owned by the household is found to be under homestead, the plot will be listed. But, for the other particulars to be collected in this block, e.g. area owned, type of land etc., only the part of the plot outside the homestead will be considered.

(ii) Since all land owned by each of the normal members of a household together constitute the ownership holding, land owned by domestic servants, paying guest etc., who are listed as normal members of the sample household will also be recorded. On the other hand, land owned by a family member who is not a normal resident of the sample household will not be taken into account while enumerating land owned by the household.

(iii) Out of the plots owned by the household, some may be leased out to others. All such plots will also be listed in this block. Particulars of area owned as well as those of area leased out will be recorded in the appropriate columns for each such plot.

(iv) As per the definition given in para 2.2.6 of Section Two, ownership also includes ownerlike possession, since land leased out on long term leases for 30 years or more is considered as good as owned by lessee household. Such plots of land should not be considered as owned by the lessor household. These will be enumerated under the lessee household as owned land and not as 'leased-in' land.

5.7.1 **BLOCK 7, VISIT 1, COLS.(1) and (2) : SERIAL NUMBER AND IDENTIFICATION PARTICULARS OF PLOTS :** All the plots owned wholly or partly by the sample household on the date of survey will be given separate serial numbers in col.(1). It may be noted that, in most cases, there will be a gap between the last serial number entered by the investigator and serial number '99' printed in col.(1) against 'grand total'. No attempt need be made to bridge the gap by altering the serial number printed in the schedule. Sometimes, a household may own only a part of the plot. Such plots will be listed after exhausting all the 'entirely owned' plots. However, the plots containing a part or the whole of homestead land, but not entirely covered by the homestead, will be listed at the beginning. The last line of this block is meant for providing the 'grand total' of the entries in various other columns. The survey numbers(or sub-survey numbers) of the plots will be recorded in col.(2). If a plot (with a survey number) is sub-divided and the sub-divided parts of the plot have a no sub-number, the letter 'P' will be recorded below the survey number to indicate that the entry represents only a part of the plot. On the other hand, if it is found that several plots have been amalgamated into one and no new survey number has been assigned to the consolidated plot, then the survey numbers of all the constituent plots will be recorded in col.(2). If the informant is unable to furnish the survey number(or sub-number), other identification of the plot indicating the demarcation of area by distinct patches, if any,(such as, identification of the plot by name of place, name of plot etc.) will be recorded in col.(2).

5.7.2 **BLOCK 7, VISIT 1, COL.(3) : LOCATION CODE :** In this column, the location of the plot is to be recorded in terms of codes given in next page :

For rural schedule:

In rural areas	-	within village	1
	-	outside village but within patwari circle	2
	-	outside patwari circle but within revenue inspector's circle	3
	-	outside revenue inspector's circle but within tehsil	4
	-	outside tehsil but within district	5
	-	outside district but within state	6
	-	outside state	7
In urban area	-	within state	8
	-	outside state	9

For urban schedule:

In urban areas	-	within sample town	1
	-	outside sample town but within state	2
	-	outside state	3
In rural areas	-	within state	4
	-	outside state	5

The code structure given above is self-explanatory. For each plot listed in this block, the jurisdiction within which the plot is located will be ascertained and the appropriate code will be reocrded in col.(3). However, when the informant is unable to furnish information on the location of a plot in terms of jurisdictions of circles of patwaris or of revenue inspector, or where the partwari system is non-existent, the relevant code for within or outside the tehsil will be recorded.

5.7.3 **BLOCK 7, VISIT 1, COLS.(4) AND (5) : GEOGRAPHICAL AREA :** The total geographical area of the plot (i.e. the area under the survey number or sub-survey number) will be recorded in col.(5), even if only a part of it is owned by the household. If the geographical area is quoted by the informant from some document, code '1' will be entered in col.(4); otherwise the entry will be code '2'. If the informant is not a position to report the geographical area, either from a document or from memory, it may be ascertained by consulting knowledgeable persons of the village. If all efforts to get the required information fail, 'N.A.' will be recorded in col.(5) with a dash (-) in cols.(4) and (6). The geographical area, whenever available, will be recorded in acres rounded off to two places of decimal.

5.7.4 **BLOCK 7, VISIT 1, COLS.(6) AND (7): AREA OWNED :** (i) If the entire area of the plot (i.e. area under survey number or sub-survey number) is owned by the household, the total geographical area of the plot will be recorded in col.(7) and 100 will be recorded in col.(6). However, if the plot is jointly owned by members of two or more households, the percentage share of area owned by the sample household will be recorded in col.(6) and the actual area owned in col.(7). All entries in col.(7) are

to be made in acres rounded off to two places of decimal and those in col.(6) in terms of percentage share expressed in whole numbers. It may be noted that when geographical area of the plot is not available, i.e. when 'N.A.' is entered in col.(5), a dash(-) will be entered in col.(6).

(ii) When a part of the plot is covered under homestead land, the entries in cols.(6) and (7) will relate to the area outside the homestead. the percentage share and actual area of only the part of the plot not covered under homestead will be recorded in cols.(6) and (7) respectively.

5.7.5 **BLOCK 7, VISIT 1, COLS.(8) TO (13): AREA OWNED BY TYPE OF LAND :** These columns are meant for recording area of different types of land constituting the portion of the plot owned by the household. All the area figures to be recorded in these columns should be expressed in acres rounded off to two places of decimal. For each plot listed in the block, the portion of area owned by the household will be categorised under six types of land, viz. 'seasonal crop area with irrigation facilities', 'seasonal crop area without irrigation facilities', 'orchards, plantations & forests', 'water bodies','area put to other non-agricultural uses' and 'others'. The classification of area owned will be done according to the difinitions given in paragraph 2.2.14 and it will be based on the usual feature of the land as reported by the informant. For example, even if a piece of land, which is usually irrigated and is likely to be irrigated in the future, could not be irrigated during the last crop season, it will be treated as irrigated for this purpose. However, in case where the 'type' of a piece of land is reported to have changed in the recent past and the changed status is likely to continue in the future, the changed status will be considered to determine the type of land. For example, the area of a piece of land which is reported to have been converted from a seasonal crop area to an orchard in the recent part will be recorded under 'orchards, plantations and forest'. Similarly, 'current fallow' will always be treated as area under seasonal crops, while 'other fallows' will be so treated only if it is still considered as arable land by the respondent. It is to be specially noted that actually forested area under any legal enactment, area under farm-forestry and social forestry consisted in the portion of the plot owned by the household will be classified as 'orchards, plantations and forest'. The relationship between the standard nine-fold classification and type of land is given in Illustration 4 on page 116. Care should also be taken to ensure that the entries made in cols.(8) to (13) add up to the entry in col.(7).

5.7.6 **BLOCK 7, VISIT 1, COLS.(14) TO (19) : PARTICULARS OF LEASED-OUT LAND :** These columns are to be filled in only for the plots which are leased-out wholly or partly to others and, hence, not under the possession of the sample household on the date of survey. If no portion of the plot owned by the household is leased out to others, cols.(15) to (19) will be left blank with code '2' in col.(14). Whenever the portion of the plot owned by

the household, either wholly or partly, is found to be given on lease to others, code '1' will be recorded in col.(14). In all such cases, the rest of the columns will be filled in as follows:

(i) The number of households to which the whole or a part of the plot owned by the household is leased out will be recorded in col.(15). In most cases, the whole or a part of of the portion of plot owned by the sample household will be found to have been leased out to a single household. Entry in col.(15), in all such cases, will be '1'. On the rare occasions when it is leased out to two or more households, the number of lessee households, which will be more than one, will be entered in col.(15) and for each lessee household a separate line will be filled in for cols.(1) and (16) to (19). In such cases, the serial number of the plot will be repeated in col.(1) in each extra line meant for recording particulars of leased-out land to lessee household with serial number other than 1 in col.(16).

(ii) In most cases. the entry in col.(16) will be '1', since number of lessee households will rarely be more than one. But when more than one lessee households is reported against a plot, a running serial number will be assigned to each of them in col.(16).This procedure of making entries in some of these are columns demonstrated in Illustration 1 on page 93.

(iii) The area of land leased-out to the lessee household corresponding to the serial number recorded in col.(16) will be recorded in col.(17) in acres rounded off to two places of decimal. The type of lessee household will be recorded in col.(18) in terms of codes given below:

For rural schedule:

Cultivating household - within the sample village 1
- other rural area 2
Other rural households 3
Urban households 4
Others 9

For urban schedule:
Cultivating household - within the sample town 1
- other urban areas 2
Other urban households 3
Rural households 4
Others 9

Cultivators are those who are engaged in raising crops, including plantation and horticulture crops.

(iv) The terms of lease on which the area is leased out to the lessee household corresponding to the serial number in col.(16) will be recorded in col.(19) in terms of codes are given in next page :

For fixed money 1
For fixed produce 2
For share of produce 3
For service contact 4
For share of produce together with other terms 5
Under usufructuary mortgage 6
From relatives under no specified terms 7
under other terms 9

It may be noted here that leasehold under crop-sharing basis will mean that the owner of land receives a stipulated share of the produce but he does not participate in the work nor does he manage or direct or organise the agricultural operations on the plot of land which he has leased out. Leasehold under service contract will mean that an employer gives some land to an employee for cultivation in lieu of the services provided by him under the condition that the land can be retained so long as the employee continues to serve the employer and no other specific terms of lease is contracted. The term by which the mortgagor retains the ownership of land till the foreclosure of the deed but the possession of the land is transferred to the mortgagee will be considered as leasing-out under usufructuary mortagage. Sometimes, land owned by a household is looked after and used by a close relative. For example, a person staying away from his village may own a piece of land in the village which is looked after and used by his brother's household. All such land owned by the household but looked after and used by some relative's household, under no contract of payment of any kind to the owner, will be treated as leasing-out to 'relatives under no specified terms'. Lease on terms other than those specified for codes 1 to 7 will be treated as 'under other terms'. All rent free leases, other than to (or from) 'relatives under no specified terms', will be treated as lease 'under other terms'. It may be mentioned that if more than one portion of a plot is leased out under different terms to one lessee household, the code for the term which accounts for the major part of the area leased out will be recorded in col.(19).

5.8.0 **BLOCK 8, VISIT 1 : PARTICULARS OF AREA LEASED IN OTHERWISE POSSESSED (OTHER THAN HOMESTEAD LAND) BY THE HOUSEHOLD AS ON DATE OF SURVEY :** The block is meant for recording particulars of land leased in and land possessed but neither owned nor leased in (otherwise possessed) by the household as on the date of survey. However, the area leased in/otherwise possessed land already accounted for as homestead land in item 6 of block 5 will not be included here. For this purpose, all the plots/sub-plots which is wholly or partly held on lease or otherwise possessed by the household on the date of survey will be listed in the block, irrespective of whether a part or the whole of the plot is possessed. If a part of the plot is owned and another part is leased-in, the plot will appear both in block 7 as well as block 8. A plot of land will be identified

according to the criteria laid down in para 5.7.0. It is essential to bear the following points in mind while listing the plots for recording particulars of land held on lease :

(i) Homestead land, as defined in para 2.2.9, is excluded from the purview of this block. However, if only a part of a plot held on lease by the household is found to be under homestead, the plot will be listed in this block. But, the particulars of area leased in, type of land etc., will be collected only for the part of the plot outside the homestead.

(ii) When a piece of land, which is owned by a family member who is not a normal resident of the sample household, is under the possession of the sample household, it will be treated as land held on lease.

(iii) Land held on long term lease for 30 years or more will not be considered as land leased-in.

(iv) Land taken on lease from Government or from non-household institutions under specified terms will be treated as leased-in land. But, when such public or institutional land is held by the household with no right of possession, it will be considered as 'Land possessed but neither owned nor leased-in'. This type of possession will henceforth be called 'otherwise possessed' land.

5.8.1 **BLOCK 8, VISIT 1, COLS.(1) & (2) : SERIAL NUMBER AND IDENTIFICATION PARTICULARS OF PLOTS :** All the plots held wholly or partly on lease by the sample household on the date of survey will be given separate serial numbers in col.(1). It may be noted that, in most cases, there will be a gap between the last serial number entered by the investigator and serial number '99' printed in col.(1) against 'grand total'. No attempt need be made to bridge the gap by altering the serial number printed in the schedule. Sometimes, a household may hold only a part of a plot on lease. Such plots will be listed after exhausting all the plots entirely held on lease. The 'otherwise possessed' plots, if any, will be listed after listing all the plots held wholly or partly on lease. The last line of this block is meant for providing the 'grand total' of the entries in various other columns. The procedure suggested in para 5.7.1 for the col.(2) of block 7 will be followed for making entries in col.(2) of this block as well.

5.8.2 **BLOCK 8, VISIT 1, COLS.(3) TO (5) :** The procedure laid down in paras 5.7.2 & 5.7.3 for making entires in cols. (3) to (5) of block 7 will be followed for recording entries in the corresponding columns of this block.

5.8.3 **BLOCK 8, VISIT 1, COLS.(6) & (7) : AREA LEASED-IN OR OTHERWISE POSSESSED** : For each plot, the percentage share of area held on lease or otherwise possessed will be recorded in col.(6) and the actual area held by the household in col.(7). A procedure similar to the one mentioned in para 5.7.4 for cols.(6) & (7) of block 7 will be adopted for making entries in these two columns.

5.8.4 **BLOCK 8, VISIT 1, COLS.(8) TO (13) : AREA BY TYPE OF LAND** : These columns are meant for recording area of different types of land constituting the portion of the plot held by the household, either on lease or otherwise possessed. The procedure to be adopted for making entries in these columns is similar to that given in para 5.7.5 for cols.(8) to (13) of block 7.

5.8.5 **BLOCK 8, VISIT 1, COL(14) : TYPE OF POSSESSION** : For each plot listed in this block, it will be ascertained whether the portion of land held by the household is taken on lease or is otherwise possessed. A lease contract may be written or oral. Hence, whether or not the lease is recorded will also be ascertained and appropriate entries will be made in col.(14) for each plot in terms of the codes given below:

recorded lease 1
not recorded lease 2
otherwise possessed 3

Generally, the households use the land of the relatives(non-members) on the basis of implicit or explicit oral contract. In all such cases, code '2' may be entered in col.(14).

5.8.6 **BLOCK 8, VISIT 1, COL.(15) : DURATION OF POSSESSION** : The period for which the leased-in or otherwise possessed land is actually possessed by the household without break will be considered as the 'duration of possession'. It will be recorded in terms of codes given below :

less than an agricultural season 1
at least one agriculltural season but
less than one agricultural year.....2
at least one agricultural year but
less than two agricultural years 3
at least two agricultural years but
less than five agricultural years.....4
at least five agricultural years but
less than twelve agricultural years.....5
twelve agricultural years or more.....6

5.8.7 **BLOCK 8, VISIT 1, COLS.(16) & (17) : TERMS OF LEASE AND LESSOR TYPE** : These columns are to be filled in only for the plots which are wholly or partly held on lease by the sample household, i.e. for plots with either code '1' or '2' in col.(14). For all such plots, the terms of lease on which the area is held will be recorded in col.(16) in terms of codes.

ILLUSTRATION 1

An example for filling in Blocks 7 & 8

Consider that a sample household reports the following plots under its ownership and possession on the date of survey.

(i) Plot with survey no. S10 : Total area = 2.00 acres. Entirely owned and retained. Half of the area is under homestead and the other half is used for crop- cultivation.

(ii) Plot with survey no. S20 : Total area = 1.50 acres. Entirely owned. A part of the plot (0.50 acres) is leased out. The plot was purchased in November 1991.

(iii) Plot with survey no. S30 : Total area = 3.00 acres. The entire area is under a poultry farm jointly operated with another household. Half of the plot is owned by the sample household and the other half is owned by the partner household.

(iv) Plot with survey no. S40 : Total area = 3.00 acres. Entirely owned. A part (2.00 acres) is leased out to household 'A' and the other part (1.00 acres) is leased out to household 'B'.

(v) Plot with survey no.S100 : Total area 1.25 acres. It is owned by a domestic servant and is looked after by his family members residing in a different household.

(vi) Plot with survey no. S45 : Total area = 1.40 acres. Entirely leased-in.

(vii) Plot with survey no. S50 : Total area = 1.00 acres. Half of the area is owned by the household and the other half is owned by a family member staying away. The entire area is under an orchard which is harvested in Rabi only and is entirely possessed by the household.

The entries in some selected columns of block 7 and block 8 will be as follows.

BLOCK 7

sl.no. of plot	particulars of plots: survey number or other identification particulars	geographical area of plot (acres 0.00)	percentage of area owned by household (in whole no.)	actual area owned by household (acres 0.00)	whether any part of land leased out (yes-1,no-2)	if 'yes' in col (14): no. of lessee hhs	if 'yes' in col (14): sl.no. of lessee hh	if 'yes' in col (14): area leased out (acres 0.00)
(1)	(2)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(14)	(15)	(16)	(17)
1	S10	2.00	50	1.00	2	-	-	-
2	S20	1.50	100	1.50	1	1	1	0.50
3	S40	3.00	100	3.00	1	2	1	2.00
3							2	1.00
4	S100	1.25	100	1.25	1	1	1	1.25
5	S50(P)	1.00	50	1.00	2	-	-	-
6	S30	3.00	50	1.50	2	-	-	-
99	Grand total	12.75	X	9.25	X	X	X	4.75

BLOCK 8

sl.no. of plot	particulars of plots: survey number or other identification particulars	geographical area of plot (acres 0.00)	percentage of area owned by household (in whole number)	actual area owned by household (acres 0.00)
(1)	(2)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1	S45	1.40	100	1.40
2	S50(P)	2.00	50	1.00
99	G.T.	3.40	X	2.40

Note: 1. Plot no.S100 owned by the domestic servant is listed in block 7 and is treated as leased-out.

2. The part of the plot S50 owned by the family-member staying away is listed in block 8 and not in block 7.

The code-structure for terms of lease and brief discussion on some of the terms are given in para 5.7.6(iv). In col.(17), the type of lessor household will be recorded in terms of code. The code-structure for 'type of lessor' is exactly the same as that for the 'type of lessee'(refer para 5.7.6(iii)).

5.9.0 **BLOCK 9, VISIT 1 & 2 : PARTICULARS OF PLOTS POSSESSED BY OPERATIONAL HOLDING DURING MAJOR PART OF KHARIF/RABI** : (i) The particulars of holding operated by the household will be recorded plotwise in this block. For this block, the reference period for making entries in the schedule of visit-1 will be the kharif season of the agricultural year 1991-92, while that for the schedule of visit-2 will be the Rabi season of the same agricultural year.

(ii) The crop seasons are generally indentified by the months of harvesting of a crop during a normal year. For the purpose of the survey, Kharif season will include both early Kharif(i.e. autumn) and late Kharif(i.e. winter). Similarly, the Rabi season will include both Rabi and Zaid Rabi (i.e. summer). Generally the harvesting months of the early Kharif and the late kharif seasons extent over August to October and November to January respectively. Again, the crops of Rabi and Zaid Rabi are harvested during February to April and May to June respectively. Thus, in general, the crops which are harvested during August to January will be considered as the crops of the Kharif season and those harvested during February to June will be treated as the crops of Rabi season. However, there are departures from this general rule in case of some crops grown in certain regions. For example, rice in Tamil Nadu is harvested thrice and the three harvests are termed as autumn, winter and summer crops. But the respective harvest periods of the three crops are September to February, January to April and May to June. Though the periods of harvesting of first and second crops are spread over longer periods than those of the usual autumn and winter rice crops, the season for the autumn and winter paddy will be taken as the Kharif season. Similarly, the autumn and the winter paddy in Karnataka, where these crops are harvested during September to December and November to March, will be considered as Kharif crops. However, as a general guideline for ascertaining the season of an agricultural operation, the crop seasons for the principal crops are given below:

Sl. No.	Crop	Season
1.	Rice	Kharif, Rabi(summer)
2.	Wheat	Rabi
3.	Jowar	Kharif, Rabi
4.	Bazra	Kharif
5.	Maize	Kharif
6.	Ragi	Kharif
7.	Barley	Rabi
8.	Gram	Rabi

(contd.)

Sl. No.	Crop	Season
9.	Sugarcane	Kharif
10.	Sesamum	Kharif, Rabi
11.	Groundnut	Kharif
12.	Linseed	Rabi
13.	Castor	Kharif
14.	Cotton	Kharif
15.	Tobacco	Kharif
16.	Jute	Kharif

Since most of the principal crops are grown in only one season, there will be little difficulty in ascertaining the crop season of a particular agricultural operation. Nevertheless, caution needs to be exercised while determining the crop season of the crops grown both in Kharif and Rabi. In general, the crop season of such a crop should be determined on the basis of its months of harvesting.

(iii) A holding constituted exclusively of an orchard or a plantation (either of perennial crops, like coconut, arecanut, tea etc., or of fruit plants and trees, like orange, mangoes, vines etc., which are usually harvested in only one season) will be considered as being operated in both the seasons, provided some trees / plants remain standing on the land for major part of each season.

(iv) A holding engaged only in agricultural production relating to livestock, poultry, pisciculture etc., i.e. other than crop-production, will be treated as being operated so long as it continues to carry out the activity. In other words, an exclusively livestock holding, for example, will be considered as being operated in both the seasons, provided some livestock is maintained in the major part of each season. In such cases, whether or not the holding produces any livestock product during a season, it will be considered to be in operation.

(v) After having identified an operational holding on the basis of crops grown or other agricultural production carried out by it during the agricultural season, the area constituting the operational holding will be identified. In visit one, information on operational holdings for Kharif season of 1991-92 will be collected and the area possessed by the holding during the major part of the period July to December will be considered to constitute the operational holding. Similarly, in visit two, information on operational holdings for Rabi season of 1992 will be collected and the area possessed by the holding during the major part of the period January to June 1992 will be considered to constitute the operational holding. If during the reference period(i.e. Kharif season in visit-1, and Rabi season in visit-2) a household is found to operate more than one operational holding, according to the definition given in para 2.2.11 of

Section Two, separate sheets will be used to record the particulars of operational holding in block 9 and a serial number will be assigned to each operational holding operated by the household, which will be recorded in the space provided at the top of block 9. If any loose sheet is used for this purpose, that has to be stitched with the main schedule. Even when the household is found to operate only one operational holding during the reference period, the serial number (in this case '1') should be entered in the space provided. It should be specially noted that operational holdings appearing in both the schedules will bear the same serial number. Moreover, a Rabi holding which is distincly different from the holdings reported in Kharif will be given a fresh serial number. An example for the method is of assigning serial numbers to operational holdings is given in Illustration 2 on page 99.

(vi) Again, an operational holding may sometimes be operated jointly by two or more households. For the operational holdings jointly operated by two or more households, the number of partner households will be recorded in the space provided at the top of block 9.

5.9.1 **IDENTIFICATION OF AN OPERATIONAL HOLDING** : (i) As per the definition of operational holding given in para 2.2.11 the 'person' represents the 'economic unit' which operates/directs/manages the agricultural operations carried out in the holding by utilising a distinct set of technical resources(i.e. the 'technical unit' of the definition), like land, agricultural machinery & implements, draught animals etc. Thus the household will be considered to have two operational holdings only in such cases when

(a) two or more members of the household independently direct/manage two distinct economic units engaged in agricultural production(as defined in para 2.2.10), even if most of the tehcnical resources used by them are the same ;

or (b) there are two distinct technical units engaged in agricultural production, even if managed/directed by the same set of persons.

The identifiction of the management and the distinctness of the technical units are the prime factors in determining the number of operational holdings possessed by household.

(ii) An operational holding will be considered as a joint operational holding, if members of two or more households are involved in making major decisions on various aspects of agricultural operations carried out in the holding as well as are jointly responsible for running the holding.

(iii) The coverage of 'agricultural production', defined in para 2.2.10 of Section Two, implies that even when a household is found to grow vegetables in kitchen garden only, or flowers in

the courtyard or on the terrace, it will be considered to possess an operational holding. Likewise, a household engaged exclusively in livestock keeping or poultry raising or pisciculture will be considered to operate an holding, even if no crop production is undertaken by it during the reference period.

(iv) However, if a household forming a single economic unit, undertake some crop production and at the same time is engaged in livestock/poultry raising and pisciculture during the reference period, the household will, generally, be considered to possess a single operational holding even if the technical units are distinctly different for the various activities. This is, indeed, a departure from the general rule discussed in sub-para i(b) of this paragraph. But, since it is known that, in the majority of such cases, the crop-production constitutes the main activity of the household and the other activities are of ancillary nature, the above guideline shall be adopted as a general rule.

(v) It is important to note that the inclusion of the term 'wholly or partly' in the definition of operational holding implies that once a household is identified to operate some land, all the plots possessed by the household during the major part of the reference period will be taken into account, irrespective of whether all the plots included in the holding are put to agricultural production or not. In case a houshold is found to possess more than one holding, the plots possessed by the household during the major part of the reference period will be shown under the respective holdings. Thus, if a household carries out any agricultural production during the reference period, plots possessed by the household during the major part of the reference period and put to uses other than agricultural production, such as, housesites, paths, buildings etc., will also be included in the operated area and all such plots will be considered as part of operational holding number '1'.

(vi) Only when a household undetakes no agricultural production on any part of the land possessed by it during the reference period, it will be considered to have no operational holding. However, even if only some seedlings are grown during the reference period on an otherwise fallow land, the household will be considered to have an operational holding.

5.9.2 **ENUMERATION OF PLOTS IN BLOCK 9 OF VISIT-1 SCHEDULE :** Once an operational holding is identified, all the plots/sub-plots included wholly or partly in it will be listed in block 9 of visit-1 schedule for the Kharif season and that of visit-2 schedule for the Rabi season. However, the procedures to be followed for enumerating the plots in block 9 of the visit-1 and visit-2 schedules will be quite different. The procedure of enumeration of plots in block 9 of visit-1 schedule is given in the next page :

In visit-1 schedule block 9 is divided into three sub-blocks,as

A : Plots reported in block 7 coming under the purview of the operational holding,

B : Plots reported in block 8 coming under the purview of the operational holding,

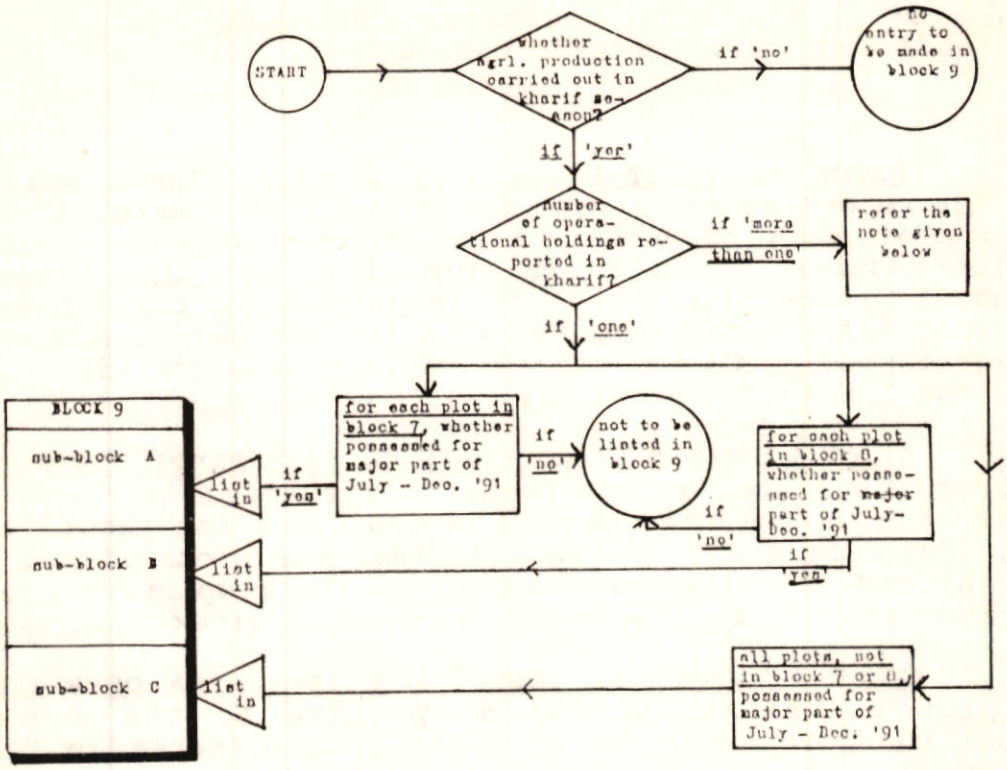
and C : Other plots coming under the purview of the operational holding but not appearing in block 7 or 8.

While making the list of plots in block 9, first the plots owned 'wholly' or 'partly' by the household on the date of survey will be examined and those which satisfy the conditions of inclusion in the operational holding(i.e. those which have been under the possession of the holding for the major part of the reference period) will be recorded under sub-block 'A'. Note that since all these plots would come from block 7 only, the plot(s) contained in the homestead land will not be listed in this sub-block. After having exhausted all the plots of block 7, the plots listed in block 8,i.e. plots held wholly or partly on lease or are otherwise possessed on the date of survey will be examined. Among the plots listed in block 8, those which come under the purview of the operational holding(i.e. those which have been under the possession of the household for the major part of the reference period) will be listed in sub-block 'B' of block 9. Again, since the plot(s) contained in the homestead land is not listed in block 8, it will not be listed under this sub-block. At this point, it is particularly important to note that all the plots (wholly or partly) owned, held on lease or otherwise possessed by the household on the date of survey need not necessarily be listed in block 9, as the reference period for collection of data in blocks 7 & 8 is different from that for block 9. Also, the plots owned by the household on the date of survey (as listed in block 7) might have been leased out to others during the reference period for which the data on operational holding is being collected. Conversely, some plots operated during the reference period may not be possessed by the household on the date of survey. Finally, all plots which are not recorded in blocks 7 or 8, but are coming under the purview of the operational holding, will be listed in sub-block 'C' of block 9. All the plots which are not possessed on the date of survey, but are under the purview of operational holding(i.e. possessed during the major part of the reference period), will be recorded in this sub-block. Besides these, homestead land will be recorded against serial number '98', printed in col.(1). It may be noted here that, when a household has more than one operational holding, the homestead land will be included only in operational holding number 1. The meathod of enumeration of plots in this block is indicated in Illustration 2 on page 99.

5.9.3 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-1 COL.(1) : SERIAL NUMBER :** For each plot coming under the purview of the operational holding, a continuous serial number will be assigned and recorded in col.(1), irrespective of whether the plots recorded are under 'A'

ILLUSTRATION 2

Listing Plots in Block 9 of Visit - 1 Schedule



When more than one operational holding is reported in Kharif season, each will be assigned a separate serial number. The procedure of assigning serial numbers to and determing constitution of the operational holding is illustrated below :

Consider the example given in Illustration 1 :

Poultry farm on plot no. S 30 is jointly operated. It will be treated as a distinct holding.

Besides poultry farming, the household reports two other agricultural activities, viz. crop-production and horticulture. If these two activities are carried out independently in two techno-economic units, the household will be considered to have three operational holdings.

Now, if all the plots, except S 100 & S 20, are possessed for major part of July - Dec. 1991, and if no other plot is possessed for major part of July - Dec. 1991, then the constitution of the operational holdings will be as follows :

Operational holding no. 1 : homestead, S 10 (excld. homestead), S 40 and S 45

Operational holding no. 2 : S 50

Operational holding no. 3 : S 30

For each operational holding, a separate block 9 will be filled in. Plots, for each holding, will be listed according to the procedure indicated in the chart given above.

'B' or 'C'. The serial numbers '98' and '99', meant for 'homestead' and 'grand total' respectively, will not be changed.

5.9.4 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-1 COLs.(2) & (3):** These columns are meant for recording references for plots listed here, in terms of block number and plot number of the plots listed in blocks 7 & 8. The block numbers 7 and 8 are printed in col.(2) of sub-blocks 'A' and 'B' respectively and '9' is printed in that of sub-block 'C'. In col.(3) of sub-blocks 'A' & 'B' the serial number of the plot corresponding to the one listed in this block will be copied from block 7 and 8 respectively.

5.9.5 **BLOCK 9, VISIT 1, COLS.(4) TO (6): PARTICULARS OF PLOT:** For the plots listed in sub-block 'C', entries in these columns will be made in the same manner as explained for recording those in cols.(2), (3) & (5) of block 7. For the plots listed in sub-block 'A' and 'B', the entries against the respective plots will be copied from the corresponding columns of block 7 and 8.

5.9.6 **BLOCK 9, VISIT 1, COLS.(7) & (8): AREA OPERATED :** For each plot belonging, wholly or partly, to the operational holding, the percentage share of the area operated in the total geographical area of the plot will be recorded in whole numbers in col.(7). The actual area operated will be recorded in acres rounded off to two places of decimal in col.(8). The entries in visit-1 schedule will relate to the area operated in Kharif season. If area operated of a plot consists of owned area, area held on lease and area otherwise possessed, the sum of the areas under the three categories will be entered in col.(8).

5.9.7 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-1, COL.(9) : OPERATED AREA OWNED :** Out of the area operated, as recorded in col.(8), the part owned will be recorded in col.(9) in acres rounded of to two places of decimal. In case of joint operational holdings, the area owned by all the participating households will be taken into account.

5.9.8 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-1, COLS.(10) & (14) : PARTICULARS OF OPERATED AREA LISTED IN :** (i) If the operated area of the plot is held, wholly or partly, on lease by the household(s), the type of lease and the period of lease will be ascertained and the respective entries will be recorded in cols.(10) & (11) in terms of codes. The type of lease may be in the nature of a verbal contract or a written agreement. If the lease is a recorded one (written agreement), code '1' will be entered in col.(10), otherwise the entry will be code '2'. The period of lease will be recorded in terms of codes in col.(11). The codes for period of lease will be the same as that given in para 5.8.6 for duration of possession. However, for land held in lease, the period of lease agreed upon, either virbally or in writting, will be considered for making entries in this column. In case of 'otherwise possessed' land or where there is no agreement, whether written or oral, the entry will correspond to the period of actual possession by the household.

(ii) The actual area of the part of the plot taken on lease by the household(s) and included in the operational holding will be recorded in col.(14) in acres rounded off to two places of decimal. The 'lessor type' and 'terms of lease' will be recorded in cols.(12) and (13) respectiviely. In case, different parts of the plot are leased in from different types of lessor and/or on different terms of lease, the area taken on lease from a type of lessor or on a term of lease that accounts for the major part of the leased-in area of the plot will be recorded in cols.(12) and (13) respectively.

5.9.9 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-1, COL. (15):** The area of otherwise possessed land in the plot, if any, will be recorded in col.(15) in acres rounded off to two places of decimal.

5.9.10 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-1, COLS.(16) & (17) : AREA WATER LOGGED :** Information on availability of drainage facility will be ascertained for the plots of the operational holding which are generally affected by water logging. The definition of 'drinage facility' is given in para 2.2.15 of Section Two. It is clearly stated in the definition that natural drainage, i.e.automatic outflow of excess water from the plot by virtue of its position, will not be considered as drainage facility. If a plot, or a part of it, is affected by water-logging over a certain period of the reference agricultural season, the area of such land having drainage facility will be recorded in col.(16) and that without drainage facility in col.(17). Generally, the question of water logging may not arise in the cases of irrigated plots. However, if the irrigated plots remain water-logged over a certain period of the season, the data on availability of drainage facility may be collected for those plots also. The area figures will be recorded in acres rounded off to two places of decimal.

5.9.11 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-1, COLS.(18) TO (25): AREA BY LAND USE :**
(i) Particulars of irrigation and land use of the operated area of the plot will be collected in these columns. Except for col.(21), where the source of irrigation is to be recorded in terms of codes, all the other columns are meant for recordig area by land use. All the area figures will be recorded in acres rounded off to two places of decimal. The relationship between the standard nine-fold classification and type of land used is given Illustration 4 on page 116.

(ii) The net sown area (defined in para 2.2.14 of Section Two) irrigated during the reference agricultural season will be recorded in col.(20). The corresponding code for source of irrigation will be entered in col.(21). The codes for source of irrigation are:

canal	1
tank	2
tube-well	3
well	4
others	9

It may be noted that if operated area of a plot is irrigated by two or more different sources of irrigation during the reference agricultural season, only the code for the source attributable to the largest share of the area will be recorded in col.(21). Again, if operated area of a plot is irrigated more than once during the reference agricultural season, only the net area irrigated will be recorded in col.(20). The net area irrigated is the total of the areas irrigated from different sources, counting each area irrigated only once, even if it is irrigated more than once during the reference period.

(iii) The unirrigated part of the net sown area of the plot coming under the purview of the operational holding will be recorded in col.(19).

(iv) The area of cultivable land kept fallow during the reference agricultural season, irrespective of whether it is cultivated during the agricultural year or not, will be recorded in col.(22).

(v) The area of forest, land under water bodies used for pisciculture, land put to non-agriculture uses and 'others', as defined in para 2.2.14 of Section Two, during the reference agricultural season will be recorded in cols.(18), (23), (24) & (25) respectively.

5.9.12 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-1, COL. (26)** : For each plot listed in this block, it will be ascertained whether any agricultural production, as defined in para 2.2.10 of Section Two, is carried out during the reference agricultural season in the part of the plot included in the operational holding. If the answer is in the affirmative, code '1' will be recorded in col.(26, otherwise the entry will be code '2'.

5.9.13 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-1, COL.(27)** : (i) If the part of the plot included in the operational holding is possessed by the operating household(s) for the major part of the agricultural year 1991-92, the entry in this column will be code '1'. Sometimes, a plot, or a part of it, is not possessed by the operating household(s) for major part of the agricultural year, even though the said area is possessed by the operating households for major part of the particular agricultural season. In all such cases, code '2' will be entered in col.(27).

(ii) Since the first visit to the sample household will be made during the period January 1992 to August 1992, it may be difficult in some cases to ascertain, during the first visit, whether the part of the plot included in the operational holding is possessed for the major part of the agricultural year or not. However, it is expected that, in most cases, the informant will be able to give a definite reply in the first visit itself. The entry in the visit-1 schedule will thus be made on the basis of information received in the first visit. It may be specially mentioned here that all the plots listed in block 9 of visit-1 schedule will be listed again in the visit-2 schedule, either in

block 9 or block 9.1. Since there is a provision of recording the same information in block 9.1 also, the reply to this question will be ascertained again in the second visit. The entry in the visit-1 schedule, it is expected, will help ascertaining the correct position during the second visit.

5.9.14 **ENUMERATION OF PLOTS IN BLOCK 9 OF VISIT-2 SCHEDULE** : (i) In visit-2 schedule, block 9 is divided into two sub-blocks, as

X : Plots in block (9) of visit-1 schedule also operated in rabi

and Y : Plots operated in rabi and not reported in block 9 of visit-1 schdule.

While making the list of plots coming under the purview of the operational holding for the Rabi season in block 9, first the plots operated in the holding during Kharif will be examined. These ar plots listed in block 9 of visit-1 schedule. Among these, the plots satisfying the conditions of inclusion in the operational holding for Rabi will be recorded in sub-block X. There may be plots coming under the purview of the Rabi holding which were not included in the Kharif holding. All such plots will be listed in sub-block Y of block 9. It may be specially noted that, in visit-2 schedule, the particulars of homestead land will be recorded in either of the lines with "97" & "98" in col.(1) of block 9 for the operational holding no.1 of Rabi season. The particulars of homestead will be recorded against "98" if the holding is operated both in Kharif and Rabi. On the other hand, if the holding is operated only during Rabi, the particulars of homestead will be recorded against "97". Thus under no circumstances both the lines with "97" and "98" in col.(1) will be filled in. It is apparent that the investigators will have to carry the filled-in visit-1 schedule on his second visit to the sample household. The procedure of listing plots in block 9 of visit-2 schedule is indicated in Illustration 3 on page 114.

(ii) However, in the visit-2 schedule, when the survey code recorded in item 18 of block 1 is "2", i.e., when the household surveyed in the first visit is substituted in the second, the entries in block 9 will be made through direct enquiry.

5.9.15 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-2, COL.(1) : SERIAL NUMBER :** For each plot comming under the Rabi holding, a continuous serial number will be assigned and recorded in col.(1), irrespective of whether the plots are recorded sub-block 'X' or 'Y'. In doing so the serial number '98' printed in the last line of the sub-block 'X' will be ignored.

5.9.16 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-2, COLS.(2) & (3) :** These columns are meant for recording references for plots listed here, in terms of operational holding number and plot number of this plots which were part of Kharif holdings. The serial number of the operational holding to which a plot listed in sub-block "X"

belonged (wholly or partly) in Kharif season will be recorded in col.(2). For each plot in sub-block X", the serial number of the plot, as recorded in the corresponding block 9 of visit-1 schedule, will be copied in col.(3). For the plots listed in sub-block "Y", "9" and "X" are already printed in cols.(2) & (3) respectively.

5.9.17 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-2, COLS.(4) TO (6) : PARTICULARS OF PLOTS :** For plots listed in sub-block 'X', the entries in this columns will be copied from the corresponding columns against the respective plots listed in block 9 of visit-1 schedule. For plots listed in sub-block 'Y', entries in this column will be made according to the procedure explained in paras 5.7.1 to 5.7.3.

5.9.18 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-2, COLS.(7) TO (26):** These columns in the visit-2 schedule are exactly the same as in the visit-1 schedule. The procedure for filling in these columns will thus be the same, except that the entries in columns will be made with Rabi as the reference period in the visit-2 schedule.

5.9.19 **BLOCK 9, VISIT-2, COL.(27):** As stated in para 5.9.13, while ascertaining whether the part of the plot is possessed for the major part of the agricultural year 1991-92, the corresponding entry in visit-1 schedule, if available, may be consulted to find out the correct position. The entry thus determined will be recorded in col.(27) of the block in visit-2 schedule. No correction need be made on the corresponding entry of visit-2 schedule.

5.9.20 **BLOCK 9 : SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING IN VISIT-2 SCHEDULE FOR PARTITIONED HOUSEHOLD :** (i) When a household surveyed in the first visit is found to have been partitioned into two or more households in the second visit, block 9 will be filled in separately for each of the partitioned households listed in block 5.1 (of visit-2 schedule) with code '1' in col.(5). The serial number of the partitioned household will be recorded in the box-space provided at the top of block 9. The serial number of the operational holdings will run continuously over all the partitioned households with code '1' in col.(5) of block 5.1. If the partitioned household with serial number '1' operates any land during Rabi season, then the serial number of the operational holdings of the household will be same as that given in visit-1 schedule.

(ii) For all the operational holdings identified for the partitioned household, block 9 will be filled in according to the instructions given in para 5.9.0 to 5.9.19. It may, however, be noted that for the operational holdings held by the partitioned households with serial number other than '1', the entry in col.(27) of block 9 will invariably be code '2'. Further, sub-block 'X' will remain blank for all such operational holdings. For the operational holdings reported by the partitioned household with serial number '1', the entry in col.(27) will be determined according to the procedure discussed in para 5.9.19.

(iii) When there is no partitioning of the household surveyed in the first visit, the entry in the space provided for recording serial number of partitioned households at the top of block 9 will be '1'.

5.9.21 **BLOCK 9.1, VISIT-2 : PARTICULARS OF PLOTS INCLUDED IN OPERATIONAL HOLDING OF KHARIF BUT NOT IN RABI :** (i) For each operational holding reported in the first visit (Kharif holding), a separate block 9.1 will be filled in during the second visit, provided that some of the area constituting the Kharif holding is holding of Rabi season.The operational holding number of the holding to which a block 9.1 pertains will be recorded in box-space provided at the top of the block. For an operational holding, all plots listed in block 9 of visit-1 schedule but not included in the corresponding Rabi holding thus not listed in block 9 of visit-2 schedule) will be listed in the block 9.1 for that operational holding. If however, a plot included in a Kharif holding be partitioned into two or more parts and only one of the parts remains in the corresponding Rabi holding, the plot will be listed in this block as well as in block 9 of visit-2 schedule. In such cases the letter "S" will be written against the plot in the column for recording survey no. or indentification particulars of the plot in both blocks 9 and 9.1. In such case a Kharif holding is not operated at all in Rabi season,then all the plots listed for the operational holding in block 9 of visit-1 schedule will be listed in block 9.1. The procedure of listing plots in block 9.1 is given in Illustration 3 on page 114.

(ii) All plots recorded in this block will be assigned a serial number which will be recorded in col.(1). t may be specially mentioned that if the homestead land is required to be listed in block 9.1, it should be recorded in this last line, where "98" is printed in cols. (1) & (2).

(iii) The serial number of the plot as recorded in the corresponding block 9 of visit-1 schedule will be copied in col.(2).

(iv) The particulars of the plot will be copied in cols.(3) to (5) from the respective columns of block 9 of visit-1 schedule.

(v) If the whole area of a plot operated in Kharif is excluded from the Rabi holding, entries in cols.(6) to (10) will be copied respectively from cols.(7), (9), (14), (15) & (8) of block 9 of visit-1 schedule. On the other hand, if only a part of the area of a plot operated in Kharif is excluded from the Rabi holding, only the excluded part will be taken into account while making entries in cols.(6) to (10). The entries in cols.(7) to (10) will be recorded in acres rounded off to two places of decimal.

(vi) If the plot or the part of the plot operated during Kharif is possessed by the operational household(s) for the major part of the agricultural year 1991-92, code '1' will be recorded

in col.(11). Sometimes, a plot, or a part of it, is operated during Kharif season but is not possessed by the operating household(s) during the major part of the agricultural year. In all such cases code '2' will be recorded in col.(11). The entry in this column should not be copied from col.(27) of block 9 of visit-1 schedule without verifying the position again. The correct position has to be ascertained in the second visit and, in case of discrepancy between the entries made in the visit-1 and visit-2 schedule, no correction need be done in the visit-1 schedule.

5.9.22 **BLOCK 9.1, SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR SURVEY CODE "2":** When the survey code recorded in item 18 of block 1 of visit-1 schedule is "2", i.e., when the household surveyed in the first visit is substituted in the second, the entries in this block will be made by direct enquiry. In such cases, all the plots operated during Kharif but not in Rabi will be ascertained directly from the informant. All such plots will be listed in this block and other details will be collected by putting direct qauestions.

5.9.23 **BLOCK 9.1 : SPECIAL INSTRUCTION FOR FILLING IN VISIT-2 SCHEDULE FOR PARTITIONED HOUSEHOLDS :** In case of partitioning of the household surveyed in visit-1, block 9.1 will be filled in only for the partitioned household with serial number '1'. Generally, the instructions given in para 5.9.21 will be followed for making entries in this block also for the partitioned household with serial number '1'. There is only one exception and it relates to col.(11) of this block. For making entry in this column, first, the total period for which the plot of land is held under possession by the parent household and the partioned households taken together will be ascertained. If this period accounts for the major part of the agricultural year 1991-92, the entry in col.(11) will be code '1', otherwise it will be code '2'.

5.10.0 **BLOCK 10, VISIT 1 & 2 : SOME GENERAL INFORMATION OF OPERATIONAL HOLDINGS FOR KHARIF/RABI :** Some general information on the operational holdings operated individually or jointly by the household will be collected in this block. In the visit-1 schedule, the information will relate to the holdings operated in kharif season of agricultural year 1991-92. Similarly, the information relating to the holdings operated in Rabi season of the same agricultural year will be recorded in the visit-2 schedule. Most of the houselds are likely to report single holding. Only on rare occasions, a household is expected to report more than one holding. There are, however, provisions for recording particulars of as many as four operational holdings in the block. In case a household is found to have more than four holdings, a spare sheet may be attached in this block.

5.10.1 **BLOCK 10, VISIT 1 & 2, COLS.(1) TO (3) :** Serial numbers assigned to the operational holding in block 9 will be recorded in col.(1). If the operational holding is managed solely by the member(s) of the sample household, the nolding will

be treated as an individually operated holding and code '1' will be recorded in col.(2). On the other hand, if the operational holding is operated by members of two or more households, it will be treated as a jointly operated holding and code '2' will be entered in col.(2). Only when the holding is jointly operated, (i.e. entry in col.(2) is '2'), the number of participating households, including the sample household, will be recorded in col.(3). For individual holdings a crossmark(X) will be put in this column.

5.10.2 **BLOCK 10, VISIT 1 & 2, COL.(4) : CLASS OF AREA OPERATED:** The area of operational holdings are classified into 5 classes. In this column, the class of area operated of the holding will be recorded in terms of codes given below:

0.00	-	0.09 acres	 1
0.10	-	0.99 acres	 2
1.00	-	9.99 acres	 3
10.00	-	99.99 acres	 4
100.00	acres & above		 5

5.10.3 **BLOCK 10, VISIT 1 & 2, COL.(5) : TYPE OF HOLDING :** As stated earlier, an operational holding may be constituted of land owned and/or land leased-in by the household and, in extreme cases, may be constituted only of otherwise possessed land. Considering the type of possession of land included in the holding, an operational holding will be classified in the manner described below and the entry will be made in terms of codes specified for different types of holdings:

(a) holding constituted entirely of owned land (holdings constituted of owned land and otherwise possessed land will be treated as entirely owned holdings) 1

(b) holding constituted entirely of leased-in land (holdings constituted of leased-in land and otherwise possessed land will be treated as entirely leased-in holdings) 2

(c) holding constituted of both owned and leased in land 3
(holdings constituted of owned, leased-in and otherwise possessed land will also be classified under this class)

(d) holding constituted entirely of otherwise possessed land 4

5.10.4 **BLOCK 10, VISIT 1 & 2, COL.(6) :** The main use to which the operational holding is put will be recorded in col.(6), in terms of codes given in the next page:

crop production other than vegetables 1
production of vegetables 2
horticulture crops/orchards 3
plantation crop other than forestry plantation 4
forestry plantation 5
livestock keeping 6
poultry raising 7
pisciculture 8
others 9

The holdings will be classified according to the main use they are put to during the Kharif season 1991-92 in the first visit and the Rabi season 1991-92 in the second visit to the household. If the holding is put to more than one use, the use that generates the largest value of produce from the holding during the reference season will be treated as the main use of the holding and the corresponding code will be recorded in col.(6).

5.10.5 **BLOCK 10, VISIT 1 & 2, COLS.(7) TO (15) : TYPESOF AGRICULTURAL ACTIVITIES CARRIED OUT :** These columns are meant for collecting information on the types of agricultural activities carried out in the holding during the reference season. There are nine separate activities to be reported upon in these columns, which can be grouped into two classes as follows:

within homestead land: Cultivation in kitchen garden, livestock keeping, poultry raising, and other agricultural production;

outside homestead land: Orchards, plantation(including forestry plantation), raising field crops, pisciculture, and other agricultural production.

For each of these nine columns, it will be separately ascertained whether the relevant activitiy has been carried out, even nominally, in the holding during the reference season. For an affirmative answer code '1' will be recorded in the corresponding column, otherwise the entry will be code '2'.

5.10.6 **BLOCK 10, VISIT 1 & 2, COLS.(16) TO (18) : PARCELS IN THE HOLDING :** These columns are meant for collecting information on parcels constituting the operational holding. As defined in para 2.2.13 of Section Two, a parcel of an operational holding is a piece of land surrounded by land not included in the holding. A parcel of land may consist of one or more plots. The number of parcels constituting the operational holding will be recorded in col.(16). The distance of the parcel farthest from the place of residence will be recorded in col.(17) in kilometres rounded off to **one** place of decimal. Among the parcels constituting the operational holding, all may not be cultivated during the reference period. The number of parcels cultivated during the reference agricultural season will be recorded in col.(18). A parcel will be considered to have been 'cultivated', if it is used for raising field crops or production of horticulture and plantation crops during the reference agricultural season.

5.10.7 **BLOCK 10, VISIT 1 & 2, COLS.(19) AND (20) : NUMBER OF ATTACHED FARM WORKERS** : The number of permanent attached farm workers engaged in the operational holding during the Kharif and Rabi seasons of agricultural year 1991-92 will be ascertained for making entries in these columns in visit-1 and visit-2 schedules respectively. In ascertaining the number of such workers, the period during which various agricultural operations (from preparation of soils to storing of grains) in respect of crop of the reference season are carried out will be taken into consideration. The definition of "attached farm worker" is given in para 2.2.17 of Section Two. The number of attached farm workers so determined will be classified into two groups depending on the mode of payment. If the payment is a fixed amount to be paid in cash or kind, the attached farm worker will be enumerated in col.(19). On the other hand, if a worker gets a share of produce in lieu of the services rendered by him/her, he/she will be accounted for in col.(20). It should be borne in mind that those who get a share of produce as remuneration for services rendered by them will not be classified as share croppers. While a permanent attached farm worker is only employed in the operational holding, a share-cropper organises, conducts and participates in the agricultural operations carried out in the holding. Share cropping is a term of lease.

5.10.8 **BLOCK 10 : SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING IN VISIT-2 SCHEDULE FOR PARTITIONED HOUSEHOLD** : The procedure given in para 5.9.20 (i), for filling in block 9 in case of partitioning of a household surveyed in the first visit, will also be followed for this block. For the operational holdings of the partitioned households, this block will be filled in according to the instructions given in para 5.10.0 to 5.10.7. When there is no partitioning, the entry in the space provided for recording serial number of the partitioned household at the top of block 10 of visit-2 schedule will be '1'.

5.11.0 **BLOCK 11, VISIT-1 : NUMBER OF CATTLE AND BUFFALO OWNED ON THE DATE OF SURVEY** : (i) The number of cattle and buffaloes owned by the household on the date of survey will be recorded in this block. The total number of cattle owned by the household will be first classified into two groups, viz. (a) crossbred cattle and (b) nondescript cattle. Crossbred cattles are those which are produced by crossing the indigenous breed with the exotic breed, i.e. imported foreign variety. For the purpose of the survey, however the cattle of exotic breed will also be considered as crossbred. All the other cattle will be classified as 'nondescript cattle'.

(ii) The crossbred cattle can be identified by absence of hump. All the Indian breeds of cattle generally have a hump, which is absent in an exotic breed or a crossbred animal. The colour of the skin or coat of the crossbred cattle is also distinctively different from the Indian breed (non-dscript) cattle. The crossbred cattle generally have coats or skins with patches of black, white and red to tan colour. There are also

some varieties of crossbred cattle whose colour of the skin or coat is (a) grey to white, (b) tan to red, (c) greyish white to white, and (d) dull or reddish black.

(iii) Each type of bovine livestock, viz. crossbred cattle, nondescript cattle and buffaloes, will be separately classified by age, sex and use. For each of them, the number belonging to different classes will be recorded in appropriate columns. It may be specially noted that, among the nondescript cattle and the buffaloes, those up to 3 years of age are considered to constitute the young stock, whereas the young stock among crossbred cattle is taken as those up to the age of 28 months. The young stock are further classified into males and females and their respective numbers will be recorded in cols.(11) & (12).

(iv) For each type of bovine livestock, those which are not classified under 'young stock' will be considered to constitute the 'adult' population.

(v) The adult male population is further classified according to the 'use' they are put to. For each of them, the number of adult males belonging to different classes, viz. 'for breeding only', 'for work only', 'for breeding and work both' and 'others', will be recorded respectively in cols.(3),(4),(5) & (6).

(vi) The adult female population, on the other hand, is classified according to their lactating potentials. Among the cattle and buffaloes which have calved at least once and were not in milk on the date of survey but with the potential of coming in milk in the future will be classified as 'dry'. On the other hand, those which are found dry on the date of survey and are not expected to calve in the future will be classified as 'others'. The number of adult females belonging to different classes, viz. 'not calved once', 'in milk' 'dry' and 'others', will be recorded respectively in cols. (7), (8), (9) & (10).

(vii) Col.(13) is meant for recording the total number of different types of bovine owned by the household on the date of survey. The entry in this column will be the sum of entries in cols.(3) to (12).

(viii) All the entries in this block will relate to the bovine livestock owned by the household on the date of survey, irrespective of whether their possession rests with the household or not.

5.12.0 **BLOCK 12, VISIT-1 : NUMBER OF OTHER LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY OWNED ON THE DATE OF SURVEY :** (i) The number of different varieties of poultry and livestock, other than cattle and buffaloes, owned by the household on the date of survey will be collected in this block. The number of different varieties of large heads of livestock, other than cattle and buffaloes, will be recorded in cols.(1) to (7). Besides yaks and mithuns, four different species of pack animals, viz. horses & ponies, mules, donkeys and camels, alongwith elephants are covered under 'other

large heads'. Number of sheep, goats and pigs owned by the household on the date of survey will be recorded in cols. (8), (9) & (10) respectively.

(ii) Number of poultry will be collected separately for fowls, ducks and 'other birds'. The fowls are classified by their age, sex and breed into five classes. The number of fowls belonging to different classes, viz. hens 'deshi', hens 'improved', cocks 'deshi', cocks 'improved' and chickens, will be recorded in cols.(11), (12), (13), (14) & (15) respectively.

(iii) The hens and cocks yet to start laying or breeding will be treated as chickens for the purpose of the survey. The total number of ducks, whether male or female, will be recorded in col.(16). The entry in col.(17) will be the number of 'other poultry birds', viz. turkey, guinea fowls, etc., owned by the household on the date of survey.

(iv) Col.(18) is meant for recording the sum of cols.(1) to (17).

(v) All the entries in this block will relate to the other livestock/poultry owned by the household on the date of survey, irrespective of whether their possession rests with the household or not.

5.13.0 **BLOCK 13, VISIT-1 : PARTICULARS OF AGRICULTURAL MACHINERY AND IMPLEMENTS OWNED ON THE DATE OF SURVEY :** This block is meant for taking an inventory of agricultural machinery and implements owned by the household on the date of survey. The list of items given in the block includes:

(a) implements used for soil preparation and harvesting, operated manually or by draught animals, viz. sickle, wooden plough, iron plough, harrow(hakher, guntuka) and seed drill;

(b) plant protection equipments operated by hand, engine or tractor, viz. sprayer and duster;

(c) power driven mahcines used for soil preparation and harvesting, viz. chaff-cutter, power tiller(hand tractor), and harvestor combine;

(d) power driven processing machinery, viz. thresher, power driven cane crusher and power driven oil crusher;

(e) Processing machinery operated manually or by draught animals, viz. other cane crusher and other oil crusher;

(f) modern means of irrigation, viz. sprinklers, electric pump, diesel pump and other pumps;

(g) indigenous water lifting equipments, viz. persian wheel(rahat), dhenki (donga) and others (like dhekli, charsa etc.);

and (h) transport equipments used for agriculture, viz. tractor trolley and carts for agricultural use.

The last item (item 26) is meant for recording the sum of entries against items 1 to 25. A cross-mark (x) will be given against the items not reported to be owned by the household on the date of survey.

5.14.0 **BLOCK 14, VISIT-2: PARTICULARS OF PLOTS POSSESSED BY OPERATITIONAL HOLDING DURING MAJOR PART OF THE AGRICULTURAL YEAR 1991-92 :** (i) This block is meant for recording plotwise particulars of operational holdings identified with the agricultural year 1991-92 as the reference period. The particulars of operational holdings identified with Kharif and Rabi seasons as the reference periods are recorded in visit-1 and visit-2 schedules respectively. Once an operational holding is identified for an agricultural season, it will also be considered as an operational holding for the agricultural year. All the plots, or parts of plots, coming under the purview of the holding and possessed by operating household(s) for the major part of the agricultural year will constitute the operational holding with agricultural year 1991-92 as the reference period.

(ii) If during the agricultural year, a household is found to operate more than one operational holding, separate sheet containing block 14 will be used to record the particulars of operational holding in block 14. In such cases, all the sheets pertaining to a particular household should be stitched together. A serial number will be assigned for each operational holding, which should be the same as that in the corresponding operational holding identified for a season or both the seasons. It may be mentioned here that even when the household is found to operate only one operational holding, the serial number (in this case '1') should be recorded in the space provided at the top of the block.

5.14.1 **RECORDING PLOTWISE PARTICULARS OF OPERATIONAL HOLDING IN BLOCK 14 OF VISIT-2 SCHEDULE :** (i) All the plots/sub-plots included wholly or partly in the operational holding of the agricultural year will be listed in block 14. For an operational holding, all the plots listed in blocks 9 and 9.1 of visit-2 schedule which are possessed by the operating household(s) for the major part of the agricultural year will be listed in block 14. There can be situations, when a plot of land is possessed by an operational holding of kharif season for a period of less than three months of the season and no holding is operated in Rabi season. If the particular plot of land remains in the possession of the operating household for a major part of the agricultural year 1991-92, it will be included in the operational holding of the agricultural year, though it will neither be listed in block 9 nor in block 9.1 of visit-2 schedule.

(ii) The procedure for enumeration of plots in block 14 is discussed below:
Block 14 is divided into three sub-blocks as

A: plots reported in block 9 (visit-2 schedule) with '1' in col.(27),
B: plots reported in block 9.1 (visit-2 schedule) with '1' in col.12),
C: plots reported neither in block 9 nor in block 9.1 but possessed during the major part of the agricultural year 1991-92.

While making the list of plots coming under the purview of the operational holding for the agricultural year in block 14, first, the plots listed in block 9 of visit-2 schedule will be examined. Among these plots, those which have code '1' in col.(27) of block 9 will be listed in sub-block 'A'. After examining all the plots of block 9 of visit-2 schedule, the plots listed in block 9.1 will be examined. Among these plots, those which are recorded against the same serial number of operational holding and have code '1' in col.(11) of block 9.1 will be listed under sub-block 'B' of this block . Finally, all plots which are not recorded in blocks 9 or 9.1 but are coming under the purview of the operational holding will be listed in sub-block 'C' of this block.

(iii) It may be specially mentioned that in all the columns of this block, the entries will relate to the agricultural year 1991-92.

5.14.2 **BLOCK 14, VISIT-2, COL.(1) : SERIAL NUMBER :** Each plot coming under the operational holding identified with the agricultural year as the reference period will be assigned a serial number, which will be recorded in col.(1) of this block. However, the serial number '99'given in the last line of the block will not be changed under any circumstances.

5.14.3 **BLOCK 14, VISIT-2, COLS.(2) TO (4) : PARTICULARS OF PLOTS :** These columns are meant for recording references of the plots in terms of operational holding no. and plot no. of the plots listed in blocks 9 and 9.1 which corresponds to those listed in this block. The serial number of operational holding of a plot listed in sub-block 'A' & 'B', the serial number and identification particulars of the plot, as in block 9/9.1, corresponding to the one listed in this block will be copied. In blocks 9 and 9.1, the serial numbers of plots would be recorded in col.(1) and may also be '97' or '98'. It should be copied in col.(3) of this block. The identification particulars of the plots listed in sub-block 'C' will be recorded in col.(4) according to procedure given in para 5.7.1 of this section.

5.14.4 **BLOCK 14, VISIT-2, COLS.(5) TO (11) : ACTUAL AREA OPERATED & PARTICULARS OF LAND OPERATED :** The procedure of making entries in these columns is same as that given for filling

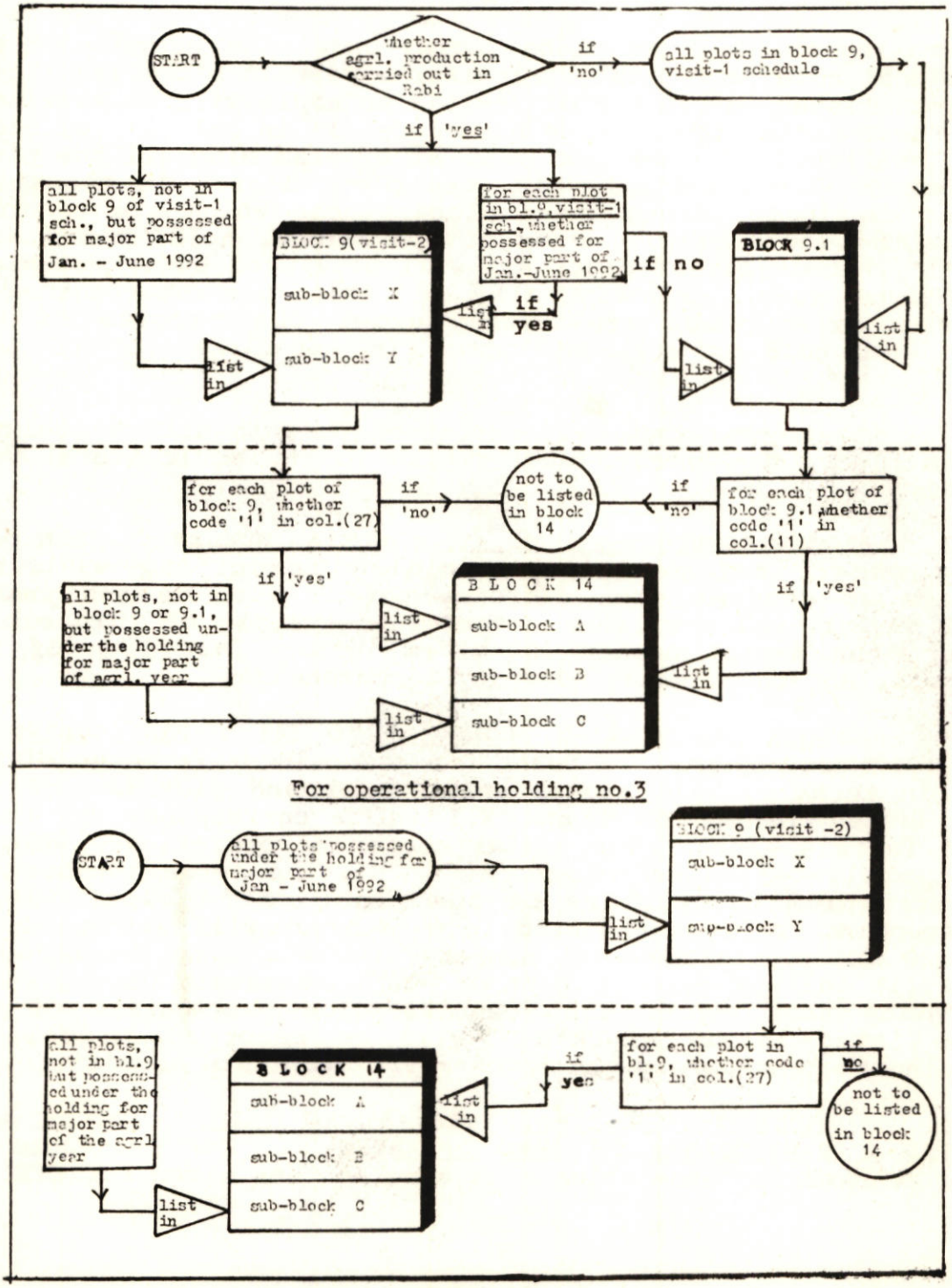
ILLUSTRATION 3

Method of identification of Rabi holdings and listing plots in Block 9, 9.1 and 14 of visit-2 schedule.

Consider that two operational holdings were reported in the first visit and were assigned sl.nos. '1' and '2'. Besides the two Kharif holdings, a holding operated only during Rabi is also reported in the second visit. Then the Rabi holding will be assigned sl.no. 3, irrespective of whether both the Kharif holdings are operated in Rabi or not.

The method of listing the plots constituting each operational holding during Rabi and during the agricultural year 1991-92 is indicated below :

For each of the operational holdings no. 1 & 2.



in cols.(8) to (15) of block 9, in paras 5.9.6 to 5.9.9 of this section. In fact, for the plots listed in sub-block 'A' & 'B', the entry in col.(5), i.e. actual area operated, will be the same as that recorded in col.(8) of block 9 (visit-2 schedule) and col.(10) of block 9.1 respectively. Similarly, the entry in cols.(6), (10) and (11) for a plot listed in sub-block 'A' and that in sub-block 'B' will be the same as those recorded in cols.(9), (14) and (15) of block 9 and cols.(7), (8) and (9) of block 9.1 respectively of visit-2 schedule. For the plots in sub-block 'C', however, the area operated, owned, leased-in and otherwise possessed will be ascertained from the household in the second visit. As for cols.(7) to (9), the procedure of making entry will be the same as that given for filling in cols.(11) to (13) of block 9 in para 5.9.8. However, for this block, the entries will be made with the agricultural year 1991-92 as the reference period.

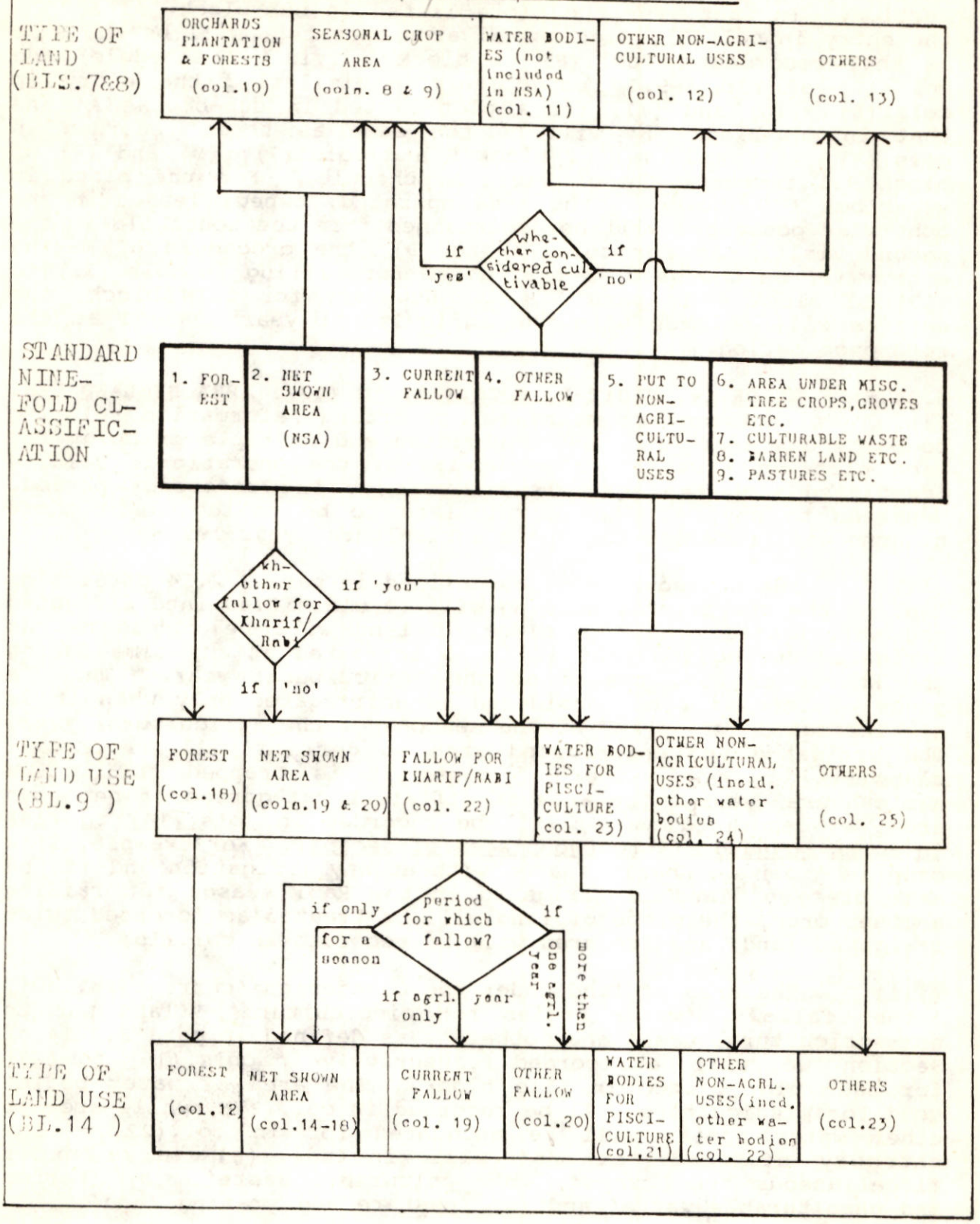
5.14.5 **BLOCK 14, VISIT-2, COLS.(12) TO (23): AREA BY LAND USE:**
(i) These columns are meant for recording information relating to particulars of land use, irrigation and multiple cropping for each plot coming within the purview of the operational holding identified with the agricultural year as the reference period. Needless to say, all the particulars to be collected in these columns will refer to the whole agricultural year 1991-92.

(ii) The net sown area, as defined in para 2.2.14 of Section Two, of the operational holding will be classified into irrigated and unirrigated area. A piece of land will be considered as irrigated during the year if it is irrigated at any time during the Kharif or Rabi season of the Agricultural year. Thus, a piece of land will be considered as unirrigated only when it is not irrigated during any of the seasons of the agricultural year. The irrigated and unirrigated area so defined will be further classified by the number of times it is cropped during the agricultural year. The area of different categories of net sown area, as described above, will be recorded in cols.(14) to (18) in acres rounded off to two places of decimal. For example, if a crop is grown in Kharif season without any irrigation and if the same piece of land is irrigated in the Rabi season for raising another crop, the piece of land will be treated as 'cropped twice irrigated land' and its area will be recorded in col.(15).

(iii) The area of land under the categories 'current fallow', 'other fallow', 'water bodies for pisciculture', 'land put to non-agricultural uses' and 'others', as defined in para 2.2.14 of Section Two, will be recorded respectively in cols.(19) to (23) for each plot listed in this block. The area of water bodies used for pisciculture will be recorded in col.(21), while area of other water bodies will be accounted for in col.(22). The category of land 'others' will include (a) 'area under miscellaneous tree crops', (b) 'culturable waste', (c) 'barren and unculturable waste' and (d) 'pasture and grazing land'.

ILLUSTRATION 4

Relationship Between the Standard Nine-Fold Classification and Type of Land and Land Use.



(iv) The source of irrigation for the irrigated plots will be recorded in col.(12) in terms of codes given in para 5.9.11 of this section.

5.14.6 **BLOCK 14, VISIT-2, COLS.(24) & (25) :** For each plot of land listed in this block, it will be ascertained whether any agricultural production was carried out on the portion of the plot included in the operational holding during the Kharif and Rabi seasons. If the answer is in the affirmative for the Kharif season, code '1' will be recorded in col.(24), otherwise the entry will be code '2'. The entry in col.(25) will be similarly recorded on the basis of the answer given for the Rabi season.

5.14.7 **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING IN VISIT-2 SCHEDULE FOR PARTITIONED HOUSEHOLDS :** In case of partitioning of the household surveyed in the first visit, block(14) will be filled in only for the partitioned household with serial number '1'. The method of making entries in this block for the partitioned household with serial number '1' will be the same as that given in paras 5.14.0 to 5.14.6.

5.15.0 **BLOCK 15, VISIT-2 : SOME GENERAL INFORMATION OF OPERATIONAL HOLDINGS FOR THE AGRICULTURAL YEAR 1991-92 :** Some general information on the operational holdings(identified with agricultural year 1991-92 as the reference period) operated, individually or jointly, by the household will be collected in this block. Most of the households are expected to report only one operational holding for the agricultural year 1991-92. Only a very small proportion of households operate more than one holding. However, space for recording particulars of four operational holdings is provided in the block.

5.15.1 **BLOCK 15, VISIT-2, COLS.(1) TO (15) AND COLS.(18) TO (22) :** Except for cols.(16) & (17), all the other columns of this block are repetition of the columns of block 10. The procedure for recording entries in these columns will therefore be the same as that provided in paras 5.10.1 to 5.10.7 of this section. The only difference is that while the reference period for block 10 is the respective agricultural season, that for block 15 is the whole of the agricultural year 1991-92. It is, therefore, imperative on the part of the investigator to ascertain the particulars separately for this block with the agricultural year as the reference period.

5.15.2 **BLOCK 15, VISIT-2, COLS.(16) & (17) :** As stated earlier, the household which takes the major decisions on the various agricultural operations carried out in an operational holding is considered to possess the operational holding. Such operators or holders of the operational holding may not stay at the site of the holding but may manage the affairs of the holding through others. According to this procedure of recording the information on operational holdings, the particulars of a holding will be collected through household of the operator in block 14. The area of this holding operated through relatives/representative/hired managers looking after the day to

day work of the holding will be ascertained from the household of the operator. For each operational holding possessed, individually or jointly, by this household, the area of such holdings located in rural areas will be recorded in col.(16) and that of such holdings located in urban area will be recorded in col.(17). The entries will be recorded in acres rounded off to two places of decimal.

5.15.3 **BLOCK 15 : SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING IN VISIT-2 SCHEDULE FOR PARTITIONED HOUSEHOLD :** In case of partitioning of the household surveyed in the first visit, block(15) will be filled in only for the partitioned household with serial number '1'. The method of making entries in this block for the partitioned household with serial number '1' will be the same as that given in paras 5.15.0 to 5.15.2.

5.16.0 **BLOCK 16, VISIT-2 : OWNERSHIP AND EXPLOITATION OF TREES :** Besides the enquiry on land and livestock holding, the survey envisages to generate estimates on ownership and annual exploitation of trees. For the purpose of the survey, a plant will be considered as a tree if

- it is perennial and not seasonal
- its main stem is woody and not herbaceous (like hibiscus, tulsi) or pulpy (like papaya, banana etc.).

However, the species which are generally used for paper and match wood production will be treated as tree, even if its main stem is pulpy or herbaceous. The entries in cols.(3) to (5) will be made in terms of number of trees. However, the bamboo plants will be enumerated in terms of number of groves.

5.16.1 **BLOCK 16, VISIT-2, COLS.(1) & (2) : TYPE OF WOOD :** The first two columns of this block are meant for listing the species of trees reported to be owned on the date of survey or to have been exploited or felled during the 365 days preceding the date of survey. Fifteen different species of trees, each assigned with a code, is given at the foot of the block. The name of the species(type of tree) reported to be owned and exploited or felled by the household will be recorded in the blank spaces provided in col.(2) and the code corresponding to it will be entered in col.(1). The code structure for type of tree is given below :

mango	1
jamoon	2
neem	3
jackfruit	4
babool	5
teak	6
shishum	7
sal	8
deodar	9
chir	10
kail	11
eucalyptus	12

pulp & match wood . 13
poplar 14
bamboo 15
others(specify) ... 16

All the trees, other than the 15 listed above, will be covered under 'others' with code '16', e.g. fir, simul etc. The last line, with '99' and 'total' printed in cols.(1) & (2) respectively, is meant for recording sum of entries in the rows, separately for cols.(3) to (5).

5.16.2 **BLOCK 16, VISIT-2, COLS.(3) & (4) : NUMBER OF TREES STANDING :** The trees of a particular species owned by the household on the date of survey will be classified into two groups, viz. 'those grown during last 365 days' and ' those standing for more than one year'. The number of trees belonging to the former category will be recorded in col.(3) and that for the latter in col.(4). All the species, except bamboo, will be enumerated as individual trees, but for bamboo enumeration will be in terms of groves.

5.16.3 **BLOCK 16, VISIT-2, COL.(5) : NUMBER OF TREES FELLED/EXPLOITED DURING LAST 365 DAYS :** The number of trees owned by the household which are either felled or exploited during the 365 days preceding the date of survey will be recorded in col.(5), with respective code and description in cols.(1) & (2). A tree will be considered to have been exploited if any of the main branches of the tree is cut or broken wilfully. All the entries in this column will made in whole numbers.

5.16.4 **BLOCK 16 : SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING IN VISIT-2 SCHEDULE FOR PARTITIONED HOUSEHOLDS :** (i) In case of partitioning of the household surveyed in the first visit, block 16 will be filled in by pooling together information collected from each of the partitioned households listed in block 5.1, including those getting code '2' in col.(4). The entries in this block for all the partitioned households taken together will be made according to the procedure given in paras 5.16.0 to 5.16.3.

=====>o0o<=====

SECTION SIX
HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE 18.2 : DEBT AND INVESTMENT

6.0.1 **INTRODUCTION:** The Reserve Bank of India(RBI) conducted, for the first time during November 1951 to August 1952, the "All India Rural Credit Survey" in 75 selected districts spread all over the country. The main objective of this survey was to study two aspects namely (i) the demand for credit from rural families and (ii) the supply of credit by credit agencies both institutional and non-institutional. The data were collected mainly for formulating the banking policies. The design of the survey was not suitable for providing estimates of indebtedness at state and national level. The second such survey on rural "Debt and Investment" was conducted by the RBI in the year 1961-62 for obtaining reliable estimates of debt, borrowing, capital formation etc. The third comprehensive enquiry in this series of decennial surveys was entrusted by the RBI to the National Sample Survey Organisation(NSSO) and was conducted alongwith the survey on "Land Holdings" during the year 1971-72, as a part of the NSSO programme in its 26th round survey operation. In this round, the coverage of the survey was extended to the urban areas. Fourth such survey was conducted in the 37th round(January to December 1982) alongwith Land Holdings as per the ten years programme charted by the Governing Council.

6.0.2 In the 48th round(January to December, 1992) also "All India Debt and Investment Survey (AIDIS)" will be carried out alongwith "Land and Livestock Holdings". The objectives of the AIDIS remain the same as those of the earlier surveys, namely, to obtain quantitative information on the incidence of indebtedness, capital formation and other indicators or rural/urban economy which will be of value in developing the credit structure in particular and also for obtaining other allied information required in the field of planning and development. Further, since the survey will be of the kind of a repeat survey of that of the NSS 37th round, it is considered necessary to plan the survey in such a way as to ensure, as far as practicable, comparability with the estimates of the various characteristics generated from the earlier rounds.

6.0.3 **GENERAL PLAN OF THE SURVEY:** The survey period of the 48th round would be from January to December 1992. The required information is to be collected from the same set of sample households in two visits to each sample. The information to be collected in the second visit to the household is considerably less than that to be collected in the first visit. In view of this uneven work-load in the two visits, it is decided to extend the survey period of the first visit to eight months - from January to August 1992 - and to reduce the survey period of the second visit to four months - from September to December 1992. As a result, the households which will be visited in the first

two months of the first visit will be revisited in the first month of the second visit and so on. To reduce the fatigue of the respondent, it is decided that unlike in the 37th round, the sample households in this round will be selected separately for Schedules 18.1 and 18.2 in the rural sector. Since the land and livestock holdings are likely to be small in most cases, it is decided to survey the same set of sample households both for Schedules 18.1 and 18.2 in the urban sector.

6.0.4 The position in regard to the assets and liabilities of the sample households is required to be collected with reference to a fixed date, namely, as on the 30th June 1991. There will be a time lag between the reference date and the survey date in the first visit varying from household to household within the range of maximum period of 14 months. To derive the above, therefore, it has been decided to collect information on assets and liabilities as on the date of survey and the transactions relating to the said assets and liabilities carried out during the period intervening the date of reference and the date of survey.

6.0.5 Broadly, the following information will be collected in this round of survey:-

(i) the asset and the liability position of the households

(ii) the amount of capital expenditure on
(a) residential plots, houses or buildings,
(b) farm business and
(c) non-farm business,
incurred by the household during the reference period of agricultural year 1991-92.

(iii) acquisition, disposal and loss of assets during July 1991 to June 1992.

The assets owned by the households have been classified into three categories, namely,

(a) physical assets contributing to capital formation
(b) financial assets and
(c) durable household assets.

Besides collection of information for deriving the asset and liability position of the households as on 30.6.91, provisions have also been made to collect data on the transactions of physical, financial and household durable assets and also on the cash borrowings and repayments made during the agricultural year 1991-92.

6.0.6 **METHOD OF DATA COLLECTION:** As mentioned earlier, the information in this schedule will be collected by visiting the same set of sample households twice. In the first visit, information on assets owned on the date of survey as well as

addition and depletion of these assets during the period, July 1, 1991 to the date of survey will be ascertained to derive the asset position of the households as on 30th June 1991. The same procedure will be adopted for assessing the indebtedness position of the households at the beginning of the agricultural year 1991-92 i.e. 30.6.91 in the first visit. However, provision has been made for obtaining the data on the amount and other particulars of borrowings and repayments made during the first half of the agricultural year 1991-92 i.e. during 1.7.91 to 31.12.91. As for the items of capital expenditure and of acquisition, disposal and loss of assets, information will be collected for the period 1.7.91 to 31.12.91 in the first visit. During the second visit to the households, information will be collected for ascertaining the indebtedness position of the households as on 30.6.92 and for assessing the borrowings and repayments made during the second half of the agricultural year 1991-92 i.e. during 1.1.92 to 30.6.92. Similarly, data on the capital expenditure and acquisition, disposal and loss of assets during 1.1.92 to 30.6.92 will be collected in the second visit.

6.0.7 **VALUATION OF PHYSICAL ASSETS:** Value of a physical asset acquired prior to 30th June 1991 will be evaluated at the current market price prevailing in the locality considering the condition of the asset as on date of survey at that point of time and will be recorded under "owned on the date of survey" or under "disposal/depletion" depending on whether the said asset is owned on the date of survey or disposed of by other way than sale during the reference period. If the said asset is disposed of by way of sale, the sale price is to be recorded under "disposal". On the other hand, if a physical asset is acquired by way of purchase or construction during the reference period(i.e. during 1.7.91 to date of survey), the purchase price or the total expenditure incurred on construction including the value imputed at current market price of labour and materials supplied from the household stock will be considered as its value. However, if an asset is 'otherwise acquired' during the reference period, value at current price evaluated as on date of survey will be reported under acquisition. Now, if the said asset is "owned on the date of survey", value on the date of survey will be the same as that of the "acquired" during the reference period. Similarly, if the asset "acquired" during the reference period is again disposed of during the said period, the same value as reported under "acquisition" will be recorded under "disposal". The value will always be recorded in rupees(whole number) only.

6.0.8 **METHOD OF RECORDING JOINTLY OWNED ASSETS:** In case an asset is owned by the household jointly with other households, only the value of the share of the sample household is to be recorded. The number of such assets will be recorded in the relevant column of the respective block against the household having the senior most member(according to age). For other partner households, a cross mark(X) will be given in the respective column for recording the number of asset owned. In all such cases, it is extremely necessary to record appropriate remarks in the remarks block.

6.0.9 There are 24 blocks(including two sub-blocks) in the visit-1 schedule of 18.2. Since information on less number of items will be collected in visit-2, the visit-2 schedule contains only 14 blocks(including three sub-blocks). In visit-2 the block numbers and the formats of these 14 blocks have been retained same as those of visit-1 and some modifications in the format have been made in one block, i.e. block 5. Apart from those blocks which are common to the schedules of visits one and two, block 5.1 appears in the schedules of visit-2 only. The block numbers are continuous in visit-1 schedule, whereas there are breaks in block numbers in the visit-2 schedule. The reference period which is printed along with the block headings is generally different in the two visits. The blocks are described below:

Table(6.1): The description of different blocks appearing in visit-1 and visit-2 Schedules of 18.2.

block no.	block heading	appearing in the sch. for
(1)	(2)	(3)
0	descriptive identification of sample household	visit 1&2
1	identification of sample household	visit 1&2
2	particulars of field operation	visit 1&2
3	remarks by investigator	visit 1&2
4	remarks by supervisory officer(s)	visit 1&2
5	household characteristics	visit 1&2
5.1	particulars of partitioned household	visit 2 only
6	household members and their activity particulars	visit 1 only
7	area of land owned as on date of survey and transctions during 1.7.91 to date of survey	visit 1 only
8	livestock and poultry owned as on the date of survey and their transactions during 1.7.91 to date of survey.	visit 1 only
9	agricultural machinery and implements owned as on the date of survey and their transactions during 1.7.91 to date of survey	visit 1 only
10	owned buildings and other constructions as on the date of survey and their transactions during 1.7.91 to date of survey.	visit 1 only

Table(6.1): The description of different blocks appearing in visit 1 and visit 2 schedules of 18.2. (contd.)

block no (1)	block heading (2)	appearing in the sch. for (3)
11	non-farm business equipments owned on the date of survey and their transactions during 1.7.91 to date of survey	visit 1 only
12	transport equipments owned as on the date of survey and their transactions during 1.7.91 to date of survey	visit 1 only
13	household durable assets owned on the date of survey and their transactions during 1.7.91 to date of survey	visit 1 only
14	ownership of shares/debentures etc. in co-operative societies & companies as on the date of survey and their transactions during 1.7.91 to date of survey.	visit 1 only
15	other financial assets owned as on the date of survey and their transactions during 1.7.91 to date of survey	visit 1 only
16	cash loans and kind loans receivable by household on the date of survey and their transactions during 1.7.91/1.7.92 to date of survey	visit 1&2
17.1	number of cash loans outstanding as on the date of survey and number of loans repaid and written off during 1.7.91/1.1.92 to date of survey	visit 1&2
17.2	particulars of cash loans payable by the household as on the date of survey and transactions of loans during 1.7.91/1.1.92 to date of survey	visit 1&2
18	other cash loans and kind loans payable by the household as on the date of survey	visit 1&2
19.1	specified items on which expenditure incurred during 1.7.91 to 31.12.91/1.1.92 to 30.6.92	visit 1&2
19.2	expenditure on specified items during 1.7.91 to 31.12.91/1.1.92 to 30.6.92	visit 1&2
20	acquisition, disposal and loss of assets during 1.7.91 to 31.12.91/1.1.92 to 30.6.92	visit 1&2
21	unit-price(last transaction) of reported items	visit 1 only

6.0.10 **BLOCK 0: DESCRIPTIVE IDENTIFICATION OF SAMPLE HOUSEHOLD:** This block is meant for recording descriptive identification particulars of the sample household and the sample village/block to which the sample household belongs. All the items in this block are self-explanatory. The first four items will be same as in block 0 of schedule 0.1 for rural sample. Similarly, first three items and item six will be same as items 1,2,3 and 4 of block 0 of schedule 0.2. Items 4 and 5 are applicable to rural areas only and a cross mark 'X' will be put against this item in urban schedule. Item 6 is applicable to urban areas only and a cross mark 'X' will be put against this item in rural schedules. The name of the hamlet to which the sample household belongs will be recorded against the fifth item 'hamlet name'. On the other hand, for a sample village with no hamlet group selection, a cross mark 'X' is to be recorded against this item. The name of the head of the selected sample household will be copied from block 9 of schedule 0.1 or block 6 of schedule 0.2, as the case may be. The entry against the last item, viz. 'name of informant', will be the name of the principal informant i.e. the person from whom the bulk of the information is collected.

6.1.1 **BLOCK 1, ITEMS 1 TO 11: IDENTIFICATION PARTICULARS OF SAMPLE VILLAGE/BLOCK:** The identification particulars of the sample village/block to which the sample household belongs are to be recorded against items 1 to 11. The entries against items 1,2 and 4 are already printed in the schedule. Item 3 will be copied from item 3 of block 1 of schedule 0.1 or 0.2, as the case may be. Similarly, items 5 to 11 will be copied from the corresponding items 4 to 10 of block 1 of schedule 0.1 for the rural households and from those of Schedule 0.2 for the urban households.

6.1.2 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 12 : FLOT NO.:** This item will be left blank by the FOD staff. This will be filled in by the DPD staff only.

6.1.3 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 13: SERIAL NO. OF SAMPLE VILLAGE/BLOCK:** This item will be copied from the item 13 of schedule 0.1 or item 12 of schedule 0.2 depending upon whether the sample household belongs to rural sector or urban sector.

6.1.4 **BLOCK 1,ITEM 14: SUB-STRATUM NUMBER:** This will be taken from headings of cols.(30) to (36) of block 9 of schedule 0.1 and cols.(16) to (22) of block 6 of schedule 0.2 respectively for rural and urban sectors. One of the sub-strata 1 to 7 will be recorded depending upon the sub-stratum to which the sample household belongs.

6.1.5 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 15: SAMPLE HOUSEHOLD NUMBER:** This is same as the order of selection of the sample household and it will be copied from cols.(30) to (36) of block 9 of schedule 0.1

or cols.(16) to (22) of block 6 of Schedule 0.2 as the case may be.

6.1.6 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 16: INFORMANT'S RELATION TO HEAD:** The relationship of the principal informant(i.e. the person providing the bulk of the information) to the head of the household is to be recorded in the box space in terms of codes. The relevant codes are:

head of the household 1
other member of the household ... 2
others 9

6.1.7 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 17: RESPONSE CODE:** This item will be filled in after collecting all the required information for all items in the schedule. The entry is to be made in terms of codes on the basis of the impression formed by the investigator regarding the overall response of the informant. The codes are :

informant co-operative and capable 1
informant co-operative but not capable 2
informant busy 3
informant reluctant 4
others 9

6.1.8 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 18 : SURVEY CODE:** It is to be noted that the survey codes are different for the schedules of visit-1 and visit-2.

(i) In the schedule of visit-1, whether the originally selected household or a substitute household has been surveyed will be indicated against this item by recording code '1' if the originally selected household has been surveyed and code '2' if the substitute household has been surveyed. If neither the originally selected household nor a substitute household could be surveyed, i.e. if the sample household is a casualty, code '3' will be recorded in the first visit.

(ii) The survey codes for visit-2 are as follows :

hh surveyed in the first visit is surveyed in the second visit ... 1
household surveyed in the first visit is substituted by another hh in the second visit 2
casualty in the second visit 3
casualty in the first visit but the originally selected household in the first visit surveyed in the second visit 4

If a household treated as casualty in visit-1 is available for survey during visit-2, only visit-2 schedule will be canvassed with survey code 4 under item 18. In case of a casualty only the blocks 0 to 4 are to be filled up and on the top of the front page of the schedule the word 'CASUALTY' will be written in block

capitals.

6.1.9 **BLOCK 1, ITEM 19: REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION OF ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD:** If the originally selected household cannot be surveyed, irrespective of whether a substitute household can be surveyed or not, the reason for the originally selected household becoming a casualty will be recorded against this item in terms of codes. The codes are :

informants busy	1
members away from home	2
informant non-cooperative	3
others	9

6.2.1 **BLOCK 2: PARTICULARS OF FIELD OPERATION:** The names of the Investigator, Assistant Superintendent and Superintedent, their signatures, dates of survey/inspection/scrutiny, duplication of schedules, despatch, etc. will be recorded in this block against the appropriate items in the relevant columns.

6.3.1 **BLOCK 3: REMARKS BY INVESTIGATOR:** Any relevant remarks relating to the problems encountered in collecting the data, attitude of respondent etc., will be recorded in this block by the investigator. The information on jointly owned assets may also be explained here. The abnormal entries, if any, in the schedule may be explained here. If the investigator feels that certain information is of doubtful nature, it may also be indicated with comments, if any. Any other comments which may help to assess the entries made in the schedule may also be recorded here. The number of lines written in this block may also be filled in the box space provided at the bottom of the block.

6.4.1 **BLOCK 4: REMARKS BY SUPERVISORY OFFICER(S):** This block will be used by the supervisory officers to record their comments and suggestions. They should particularly highlight the inconsistent entries, if any, in the schedule giving possible reasons for such entires. The number of lines written by them may also be filled in the box space provided at the bottom of the block.

6.5.0 **BLOCK 5: HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS:** Certain household characteristics, such as, household size, social-group, household type, household industry - occupation, consumer expenditure, and land owned, land operated etc., which are intended to be used mainly as classificatory characteristics in tabulation will be recorded in this block. Paras 6.5.1 to 6.5.12 relates to visit-1 schedule and instruction for filling in different items of this block in visit-2 schedules are described in para 6.5.13.

6.5.1 **BLOCK 5, ITEM 1: HOUSEHOLD SIZE:** Size of the sample household i.e. the total number of persons normally residing together(under the same roof) and taking food from the same kitchen(including temporary stay-aways and excluding temporary visitors) will be recorded against this item. In the visit-1

schedule, the entry against this item will be the same as the last serial number recorded in col.(1) of block 6.

6.5.2 **BLOCK 5, ITEM 2: HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD:** The sex of the head of the household will be recorded against item 2 in terms of codes. The codes are :

male 1
female ... 2

6.5.3 **BLOCK 5, ITEM 3 : HOUSEHOLD TYPE:** The procedure of determining the type of a household is given in para 5.5.3. One of the codes 1 to 4 and 9 for the rural household and 1 to 3 and 9 for the urban household will be ascertained in accordance to the procedure laid down in para 5.5.3 and will be recorded against this item.

6.5.4 **BLOCK 5, ITEM 4: HOUSEHOLD INDUSTRY OCCUPATION CODE:** The household industry-occupation has been defined in para 2.2.4. Determined according to the definition, three digit level industry(NIC,1987) and occupation(NCO,1968) codes for the household are to be recorded in the box spaces against item 4. The industry code will be recorded in the left most three box spaces followed by occupation code. A short description of the industry-occupation combination may be given in the space provided for recording it.

6.5.5 **BLOCK 5, ITEM 5: SOCIAL GROUP:** Whether the household belongs to a scheduled tribe or a scheduled caste or 'others',it will be indicated by an appropriate code against this item. A household will be classified as scheduled tribe/scheduled caste if the head of the household belongs to any scheduled tribe/scheduled caste community. Neo-buddhist households will be considered as scheduled caste. All the remaining households will be considered to belong to the group 'others'. The codes for social group are:

scheduled tribe 1
scheduled caste/neo-buddhist . 2
others 9

6.5.6 **BLOCK 5, ITEM 6: OWNED AREA OF LAND AS ON 30.6.91:** The entry made in col.(12) against the line for 'total land' of block 7 will be copied here. The figure will be recorded in two places of decimal.

6.5.7 **BLOCK 5, ITEMS 7 TO 9:** Area of land leased out, leased in and otherwise possessed by the household as on 30.6.91 will be recorded against items 7 to 9 respectively in two places of decimal. The position of the household as on 30.6.91 will be ascertained by asking a direct question to the respondent. The terms 'leased out' and 'leased in' have been defined in para 2.2.7. Any land which is possessed but neither owned nor leased in by the household will be considered as 'otherwise possessed'.

6.5.8 **BLOCK 5, ITEM 10: AREA POSSESSED:** The figure against

this item will be derived by subtracting the entry against item 7 from the total of entries against items 6,8 and 9. The entry will be recorded in two places of decimal.

6.5.9 **BLOCK 5, ITEM 11: AREA OWNED AND RETAINED BUT NOT AVAILABLE FOR CROP PRODUCTION:** The entry to be recorded in acres in two decimal places against this item, by asking a direct question to the respondent, will be the area of those tracts of land which were owned and retained by the household on 30.6.91 but were not available then for crop production due to various reasons. The possible reasons may be land not suitable for cultivation, under water bodies, under non-agricultural uses etc. Land kept fallow upto a maximum period of 5 years will be considered as land available for crop production. Seasonal crop area, orchards and plantations will constitute area available for crop production.

6.5.10 **BLOCK 5, ITEMS 12,13: WHETHER OPERATED ANY LAND DURING AGRICULTURAL YEAR 1991-92 AND IF YES, AREA OPERATED:** The answer to direct question whether the household operated any land during agricultural year 1991-92 will be recorded in codes against item 12. The codes are yes-1, no-2. If the code against item 12 is '1' the area operated by the household is to be filled against item 13 in acres in two places of decimal. The household operational holding has been defined in para 2.2.11. The total area under all the operational holdings formed in the household will be considered as the area operated by the household. However, if the household operates a holding jointly with other household(s), the total area of the operational holding divided by the number of partners will be the share of the household from that operational holding. As the agricultural year ends in June 1992 and visit-1 survey starts in January 1992, difficulties may arise in some cases in collecting data on area operated during the agricultural year 1991-92. However, it is expected that in majority of the cases, the informant will be able to furnish reliable data, as major decisions about operating land during Rabi season will be taken by the household when the investigator meets the respondent. In the cases where such decisions have not been taken by the household, the investigator will have to record the required information taking into account the intention of the household about operating land in Rabi season. In all such cases the information recorded in items 12 and 13 will have to be verified at the time of the second visit and, in case of discrepancy, the correct figures should be furnished to the concerned D.P. Centre of NSSO with the relevant identification particulars of the household.

6.5.11 **BLOCK 5, ITEMS 14 TO 16: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMER EXPENDITURE DURING LAST 30 DAYS:** The definition of the household consumer expenditure is given in para 2.1.5. It is same as that adopted for consumer expenditure survey. The household consumer expenditure during last 30 days is to be ascertained through a direct question under two broad categories namely (1) out of purchases and (2) out of homegrown/home produced stock, free collection and transfer receipts etc. These will be recorded in

whole number in nearest rupees against items 14 and 15. The total of items 14 and 15 will be recorded against item 16. This entry will also be recorded in whole rupees.

6.5.12 **BLOCK 5, ITEM 17: HOUSEHOLD MONTHLY PER CAPITA CONSUMER EXPENDITURE:** The figure for this item would be obtained by dividing the entry against item 16 by the entry against item 1(household size). This will be recorded in Rupees in two places of decimal.

6.5.13 In the second visit, entries in items 1 to 11 will be copied from the corresponding items of block 5 of visit-1 schedule. For items 12 & 13 of block 5 of visit-2 schedule instructions given in para 6.5.10 will be followed. In the second visit, item 14 of this block will be copied from item 17 of block 5 of visit-1 schedule. The procedure of filling in items 15 to 17 in the visit-2 schedule is same as that for items 10 to 12 of block 5 of visit-2 schedule 18.1,given in paras 5.5.20 & 5.5.21.

6.5.14 **BLOCK 5.1, VISIT TWO : PARTICULARS OF PARTITIONED HOUSEHOLD :** This block is provided in visit-2 schedule only. It will be filled in only when the entry in item 15 of block 5 of visit-2 schedule is '1', i.e. when the household surveyed in the first visit is found to have been partitioned in the second visit. There are four columns in this block, which are exactly the same as the first four columns of block 5.1 of schedule 18.1. The procedure of filling in this block will, therefore, be same as that given in para 5.5.22 for schedule 18.1. In case of partitioning of a household surveyed in the first visit, information for different blocks will be collected from all the partitioned households residing in the sampled village/urban block, i.e. those listed in block 5.1. Special instructions for filling in different blocks of visit-2 schedule for pertitioned households are given in paras 6.22.0 to 6.22.4.

6.6.0 **BLOCK 6: HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS AND THEIR ACTIVITY PARTICULARS:** All normal members of the sample household will be listed in this block. Demographic particulars viz. relation to head, age, sex, general education and usual activity particulars will be recorded for each member, using one line for each. This block may be copied from schedule 18.1 in urban areas.

6.6.1 **BLOCK 6, COL.(1): SERIAL NUMBER:** A continuous serial number of all the normally resident members of the sample household listed in this block is to be given in col.(1). While listing, the head of the household will be listed first, followed by head's spouse, the first son, first son's wife and children, second son, second son's wife and children, etc. After the sons are enumerated, the daughters will be listed followed by other relatives, dependents, servants, etc. For definitions of 'household' and 'normally resident members', paras 2.1.2 and 2.1.3 may be referred.

6.6.2 **BLOCK 6, COL(2): NAME OF THE MEMBER:** The names of the normally resident members corresponding to the serial numbers

entered in col(1) will be recorded in col(2).

6.6.3 **BLOCK 6, COL(3): RELATION TO HEAD:** The family relationship of each member of the household with the head of the household (for the head, the relationship is self) expressed in terms of the specified codes will be recorded in this column. The codes to be used are:

self	1
spouse of head	2
married child	3
spouse of married child	4
unmarried child	5
grand child	6
father/mother/father-in-law/ mother-in-law	7
brother/sister/brother-in-law/ sister-in-law/other relatives	8
servant/employee/paying guest/ other non-relative	9

6.6.4 **BLOCK 6, COL(4): AGE AT LAST BIRTHDAY:** The age at last birthday in completed years of all the members listed in col.(1) will be ascertained and recorded in col.(4). For a new born baby or a baby who has not completed one year of age on the date of survey, entry to be made in col.(4) will be '0'.

6.6.5 **BLOCK 6, COL(5): SEX:** The sex of each member of the household, in terms of the code number (male-1, female-2) will be recorded in this column.

6.6.6 **BLOCK 6, COL(6): GENERAL EDUCATION:** Information regarding the general education attained by the normal members of the household listed in col.(1) will be recorded in col.(6) in terms of the specified code numbers. For the purpose of making entries in this column, only the course successfully completed will be considered. For instance, for a person who has studied upto first year B.A., his educational attainment will be considered only secondary/higher secondary (code 4). Also, for a person who has studied upto 12th standard but has not sat for the final examination or has failed or even passed in the examination, his educational attainment will be considered secondary/higher secondary(code 4). The relevant codes to be used for recording entries in this column are:

not literate	1
literate but below primary	2
primary and above but below secondary	3
secondary/higher secondary	4
graduate and above	5

6.6.7 A person who can both read and write a simple message in at least one language is to be considered as literate. Those who are not able to do so are to be considered 'not literate' and will be assigned code 1. Those who are literate but never

attended any school or attended or attending educational institution but are yet to pass primary standard will get code 2, codes 3,4 and 5 will indicate the successive higher standards of education attained.

6.6.8 **BLOCK 6, COL(7): IF NOT LITERATE, WHETHER CAN READ:** Col.(7) will be filled in only for the persons who are 'not literate' i.e. those who are having entry '1' in col.(6). A person is considered as 'not literate', if he/she cannot read or write. It is, therefore, possible that some of the persons considered 'not literate' can read a simple message in at least one language but cannot write. It is to be ascertained from those with code 1 in col.(6) as to whether they can read a simple message in at least one language. If the answer is in affirmative, code 1 will be entered in col(7). Otherwise code 2 is to be recorded in this column.

6.6.9 **BLOCK 6, COLS. (8) AND (10) : USUAL ACTIVITY STATUS-PRINCIPAL AND SUBSIDIARY (GAINFUL):** The definition of usual activity status is given in paragraph 2.2.5. The principal and subsidiary (gainful) activity status of each of the persons listed in block 6 is to be determined in accordance to the definition mentioned above and as per the procedure described in para 5.6.9 & 5.6.11. The status so determined will be expressed in terms of codes for recording entries in cols. (8) and (10). The codes are :

worked in household enterprise (self employed) 11
worked as helper in household enterprise 21
worked as regular-salaried/wage employee 31
worked as casual wage labour in public works.....41
worked as casual labour in other types of work.....51
did not work but was seeking and/or available for work...81
attended educational institution.....91
attended domestic duties.....92
attended domestic duties and was also engaged in free collection of goods (vegetables, roots, firewood, cattle feed etc.), sewing, tailoring, weaving, etc., for household use.....93

rentiers, pensioners, remittance receipients etc.....94
not able to work due to disability 95
beggars, prostitute 96
others 97

6.6.10 **BLOCK 6, COLS. (9) AND (11) : INDUSTRY SECTION OF PRINCIPAL AND SUBSIDIARY GAINFUL ACTIVITY:** Col.(9) will be filled in only when the entry in col.(8) is one of the codes 11, 21, 31 and 41-51 i.e. when the usual activity status of the person is "working". Similarly, col.(11) will be filled in only when the entry in col.(10) is one of the codes 11, 21, 31 and 41-51. The industry section corresponding to the principal/subsidiary gainful activity is to be determined according to NIC 1987 and the appropriate code is to be recorded in col. (9)/col.(11). If the principal/subsidiary gainful activity is carried out in more

than one industry section, then the appropriate industry section code will be decided on the basis of the major time criteria. The codes for industry section are :

agriculture, hunting, forestry & fishing 0
mining & quarrying 1
manufacturing 2/3
electricity, gas and water 4
construction 5
wholesale and retail trade and restaurants 6
transport, storage and communication 7
financing, insurance, real estate and business services..8
personal services 9

6.7.0 **BLOCK 7: AREA OF LAND OWNED BY THE HOUSEHOLD ON DATE OF SURVEY AND TRANSACTIONS DURING 1.7.91 TO DATE OF SURVEY :** This block is meant for recording area and value of each of the plots of land, including the house site and other residential areas, owned by the sample household on the date of survey and also the acquisition and disposal of land during the period 1.7.91 to date of survey. With the help of these data, the area and value of land owned by the household on 30.6.91 will be derived.

6.7.1 The definition of ownership of land has been provided in para 2.2.6. It may again be emphasised here that land owned, acquired and disposed of by the domestic servants, paying guest etc. who are listed as normal members of the household in block 6 will also be recorded in this block. However,to avoid duplication, such land should not be taken into account while enumerating land owned/acquired/disposed of by the original households to which they used to belong as family members prior to their joining this household as normal members.

6.7.2 This block will be filled in only during the first visit to the sample household. While information on plots, other than the plots containing the house site and other residential areas, will be recorded separately, using one blank line for each plot, the particulars of all residential areas including the plot containing the house site will be entered against the line with serial no. of plot printed as '98' in col.(1) of block 7.

6.7.3 A plot will be considered to be a distinct patch of land demarcated with boundaries and bearing a survey number, However, for large plots where sub-divisions of survey numbers (that is sub-survey numbers) are given to demarcate the sub plots, a plot will be taken as the distinct patch of land having a sub-survey number. A plot is demarcated generally by a strip of raised land commonly known as ails or bunds. There may also be ails inside the plot. All such ails or bounds will be included in the plot area.

6.7.4 **ASSESSMENT OF THE VALUE OF LAND:** (i) For assessing the value of land acquired by the household through inheritence or otherwise prior to 30th June 1991, the informant, if

necessary, may be asked to take the help of the knowledgeable persons of the village to ascertain the current market price of the type of land. This may be determined on the basis of the transactions made within the village or in its vicinity during the recent past. The value of land so determined will be recorded under 'owned as on date of survey' or under 'disposal' depending on whether the area of land is owned on the date of survey or 'disposed of ' during the reference period by ways other than sale. However, if the land is sold during the reference period, the sale price will be recorded under disposal.

(ii) If the land is acquired by way of purchase during the reference period, the purchase price will be its value of acquisition. But, if the land is acquired during the reference period by ways other than purchase, value will be determined as para 6.7.4(i) and will be recorded under 'acquisition'. Now, if the acquired land is owned on the date of survey, the value as reported under acquisition will be shown under 'owned on the date of survey'. Similarly, if the land acquired during the reference period is disposed of again during the said reference period, value to be reported under 'disposal' will be same as that reported under acquisition. If a part of the land is disposed of and a part is owned on the date of survey, then the value under 'disposal' and that under 'date of survey' will be worked out on the basis of the unit price of land reported under 'acquisition'.

6.7.5 For plots having buildings, well, tube-well, drainage, channels and other construction works etc., the value of the plot/land excluding the value of all such construction work/buildings will be considered. However, in the cases where the value of buildings and land can not be separated, it should be recorded under buildings in block 10 appropriately.

6.7.6 **BLOCK 7, COL.(1): SERIAL NO. OF PLOT:** A running serial number starting from 1 will be given in col.(1) of this block for all lines recording particulars of ownership/acquisition/disposal of land during the specified reference period. It may be noted that, in most cases, there will be a gap between the last serial number entered by the investigator and serial number '98' printed in col.(1) against residential areas including house site. No attempt need be made to bridge the gap by altering the serial number printed in the schedule. For each column except cols. (3), (4) and (6), the total of all the plots recorded in this block (residential areas including house site) is to be derived and recorded against serial number of plot 99.

6.7.7 **BLOCK 7, COL.(2): SURVEY NUMBER OR OTHER IDENTIFICATION PARTICULARS :** The survey numbers (or sub-survey numbers) of the plots will be recorded in col.(2) for each of the plots enumerated in this block. If a survey number is subdivided and the subdivided plot has no sub number, the letter 'P' is to be recorded below the survey number to indicate the subdivisions of the relevant plot. On the other hand if several plots are shown as amalgamated and that is owned/acquired/disposed of

either wholly or partly during the specified reference period, then survey number of all plots which have been amalgamated will be recorded, if a new number has not been assigned to the consolidated plot. If the informant is unable to furnish the survey number (or sub-survey number), other identification of the plot giving the demarcation of the area by distinct patches, if any, (such as identification of a plot by name of place, name of plot etc.) will be recorded in col.(2).

6.7.8 **BLOCK 7, COL.(3): GEOGRAPHICAL AREA OF PLOT:** The total geographical area of the plot (that is survey number or sub-survey number) will be recorded in col.(3) even when a part of it is owned/acquired/disposed of by the household during the specified reference period. The geographical area may be based on some document or as reported by the informant. In case informant is unaware of actual area, it can be ascertained from some knowledgeable persons of the village. The area will be recorded in acres up to two places of decimal.

6.7.9 **BLOCK 7, COL.(4) AND (5): PERCENTAGE AND ACTUAL AREA OWNED BY THE HOUSEHOLD:** If the entire plot is owned by the members of the household on the date of survey, the owned area, which is the geographical area of the plot, will be recorded in acres up to two places of decimal in col.(5) and 100 will be recorded in col(4). However, if on the date of survey, the plot is owned jointly by members of two or more households, the share of area owned by the sample household, in terms of percentage to the total geographical area, will be recorded in col.(4) (nearest whole number) and the actual area owned by the sample household in acres up to two places of decimal in col.(5). For example, if a plot of 5.00 acres is owned equally by four brothers belonging to four different households and if one of them is selected for the survey, the entries in cols.(4) and (5) for the sample household will be 25 and 1.25 acres respectively. Cols.(4) and (5) and (7) will remain blank if no area of the plot is owned by the household on the date of survey but some area of the plot has been disposed of during 1.7.91 to the date of survey.

6.7.10 **BLOCK 7, COL.(6): TYPE OF LAND:** This column is meant for recording the type of land owned/acquired/disposed of by the household during the specified reference period in terms of codes. The codes are

seasonal crop area-irrigated	1
seasonal crop area-unirrigated	2
orchards and plantations	3
water bodies	4
put to non-agricultural uses	5
others	9

The different types of land have been described in para 2.2.14 of Section two. Area under forests will be given code 3. In case owned/acquired/disposed of area of a plot includes more than one type of land, the type which covers the maximum area of the plot under the ownership/acquisition/disposal will be considered as the type for making entry in this column.

6.7.11 **BLOCK 7, COLS.(7),(9) AND (11): VALUE OF LAND: OWNED/ACQUIRED/DISPOSED OF:** The procedures to be followed for ascertaining the value of land and making entries in cols.(7), (9) and (11) have been described in para 6.7.4. For each plot, value will be recorded in rupees(whole no.) in col.(7) and/or (9) and/or(11) depending whether an area of the plots is owned as on the date of survey or acquired or disposed of during the reference period. It may be emphasised that as per the procedure laid down, if a piece of land is acquired during the reference period and is owned on the date of survey, the value to be recorded in col.(7) and col.(9) will be the same. Similarly, if a piece of land is acquired and then disposed of during the reference period, the value to be recorded in col.(9) and col.(11) will be the same. However, if a part of the plot which is acquired during 1.7.91 to the date of survey, is disposed of during the said reference period and the remaining part of the plot is owned on the date of survey, then the entries to be made in cols.(7) & (11) together will be same as that in col.(9).

6.7.12 **BLOCK 7, COLS.(8) TO (11): TRANSACTIONS DURING 1.7.91 TO DATE OF SURVEY:** The transactions of land that take place during 1.7.91 to the date of survey will be recorded in cols.(8) to (11). Under transaction, information will be collected separately for acquisition and for disposal. Acquisition will mean addition to stock by way of purchase, gift, inheritence etc. and disposal will result in depletion of stock by way of sale, gift etc. Inheritence will be considered as acquisition only when inheritor belongs to a different household. Leasing in and leasing out of land will not be treated as acquisition or disposal of land. Area and value of all pieces of land acquired during 1.7.91 to date of survey will be recorded in cols.(8) and (9) respectively irrespective of whether the piece of land is disposed of subsequently or owned on the date of survey. Similarly, area and value of all pieces of land disposed of during 1.7.91 to date of survey will be recorded in cols.(10) and (11) respectively irrespective of whether the piece of land has been acquired during the said reference period or prior to that. Area will be recorded in acres (two places of decimal).

6.7.13 **BLOCK 7, COLS.(12) AND (13): LAND OWNED AS ON 30.6.91:** The area and value of land owned on 30.6.91 will be recorded in cols.(12) and (13) respectively. The relevant entries, in these two columns, will be derived as follows:

(i) col.(12)= col.(5) + col.(10) - col.(8)
(ii) col.(13)= col.(7) + col.(11) - col.(9).

6.8.0 **BLOCK 8: LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY OWNED:** The information on number and value of livestock and poultry owned by the household with break-up by age, sex, use in respect of cattle and buffalo and sex and age of poultry birds will be collected in this block along with the data on the transactions during 1.7.91 to date of survey.

6.8.1. The cattle and buffalo are classified first into adult and youngstock on the basis of age. The animals up to 3 years of age will be called young stock and others will be called adults. It may be noted that this classification is slightly different from the one adopted for collecting similar data in block 11 of schedule 18.1. In schedule 18.1, a distinction has been made between non-descript and cross-bred cattle. The cross-bred cattle up to 28 months are classified as young stock and for non-descript the age limit is 3 years. In schedule 18.2, no distinction is made between cross bred and non-descript cattle. The bovines are further classified as males and females both for adults and young stock. Adult males are again classified according to use of animals into two categories: (i) for work/breeding and (ii) others. Similarly the adult females are classified as (i) milch animals and (ii) others on the basis of the lactating potentials. Animals in milk and those temporarily dry (calved at least once) on the date of survey but likely to be in milk again are considered as milch animals. The poultry birds are classified into five categories, viz. cocks, hens, chickens, ducks and other poultry. It is to be noted that the classification of poultry birds is also different from that followed in block 12 of schedule 18.1 where information on deshi and improved variety will be collected separately. Under the 'other large head' horses & ponies, mules, donkeys, camels, yaks, mithuns and elephants are included, while under the heading of ovine, pigs and rabbits, the information on sheep, goats, pigs and rabbits will be collected. It needs to be mentioned that if rabbits are kept as pets, those will not be included in this schedule.

6.8.2 **BLOCK 8, COLS.(3) AND (4): NUMBER AND VALUE OF LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY BIRDS OWNED ON DATE OF SURVEY:** For each of the items listed in col.(2), the number of animals owned on the date of survey will be ascertained and recorded in col.(3). The value of each of livestock will be assessed in accordance to the procedure laid down on para 6.0.7 and 6.0.8 and the total value of all the livestock recorded in col.(3) against an item will be entered in col.(4) against the same item.

6.8.3 **BLOCK 8: COLS.(5) TO (10): TRANSACTIONS OF LIVESTOCK DURING 1.7.91 TO DATE OF SURVEY AND LIVESTOCK OWNED ON 30.6.91:** The transactions during 1.7.91 to date of survey will be recorded in cols.(5)to (8). The information on acquisition will be recorded in cols.(5) and (6), while that of disposal in cols.(7) and (8). The acquisition will mean addition to stock by way of purchase, birth, gift, otherwise acquired etc. Similarly disposal will mean depletion of stock and will include sale, deaths, loss, gift, etc. The information in respect of number will be recorded in cols.(5) and (7) for acquisition and dosposal respectively, and on value, as per para 6.0.7 and 6.0.8, will be entered into cols.(6) and (8) for acquisition and disposal respectively. It may be mentioned that in the case of death of a livestock acquired prior to the reference period, i.e. before to 1.7.91, the value of the livestock to be recorded in col.(8) will be the price that the livestock would have fetched

had it been sold prior to its death. The entries in cols.(9) and (10) will be obtained by derivation of figures given in cols.(3) to (8) in the following way :

(i) col.(9) = col.(3) + col.(7) - col.(5)
(ii) col.(10)= col.(4) + col.(8) - col.(6).

6.9.0 **BLOCK 9 : AGRICULTURAL MACHINERY AND IMPLEMENTS OWNED ON THE DATE OF SURVEY AND THEIR TRANSACTIONS DURING 1.7.91 TO DATE OF SURVEY** : The number and value of agricultural machinery and implements owned by the household on the date of survey and those acquired or disposed of during 1.7.91 to date of survey will be collected in this block. The important items of agricultural machinery and implements have been specified in col.(2). For each of these items, the stock position as on the date of survey and transactions of the asset during 1.7.91 to date of survey will have to be ascertained for making entry in the relevant columns. If the household reports ownership/acquisition/disposal of any agricultural machinery or equipments other than those specified in col.(2) against serial numbers 1 to 21, the total value of all such assets will be recorded against item 22 such as solar equipments, wind mill, sprinkler etc. in cols.(4), (6) and/or (8) depending on whether the asset is owned on the date of survey, acquired and/or disposed of during 1.7.91 to date of survey. The total of items 1 to 22 will be derived for cols. (4), (6), (8) and (10) and be recorded against item 23 in respective columns.

6.9.1 **BLOCK 9, COLS (3) AND (4): NUMBER AND VALUE OF ASSETS OWNED ON THE DATE OF SURVEY:** For each item specified in col.(2), number of implements owned on the date of survey will be recorded in col.(3). Value of each of the implements owned has to be ascertained separately as per the procedure laid down in para 6.0.7 and 6.0.8 and the total value of all the assets reported in col.(3) against an item will be recorded in col.(4).

6.9.2 **BLOCK 9, COLS.(5) TO (8): TRANSACTIONS DURING 1.7.91 TO DATE OF SURVEY** : The particulars of transaction of an item specified in col.(2) will be recorded in cols.(5) and (6), if it is acquired during 1.7.91 to date of survey and in cols. (7) and (8), if any disposal takes place during the said reference period. An asset may be acquired by way of purchase, construction, gift or otherwise. An asset may be disposed of by way of sale, loss, gift, discarding or otherwise. In case, an asset is acquired and disposed of during the reference period, the same entries are to be made both under acquisition and disposal. The number of an item of asset acquired will be entered in col.(5) and that disposed of in col.(7). The values of the respective assets as ascertained in accordance to paras 6.0.7 and 6.0.8 will be recorded in cols. (6) and (8) for acquisition and disposal respectively.

6.9.3 **BLOCK 9, COLS.(9) AND (10): ASSETS OWNED AS ON 30.6.91:** The entries for cols.(9) and (10) will be obtained from the entries made in cols. (3) to (8) as given below:

(i) Col.(9) = Col.(3) - Col.(5) + Col.(7)
(ii) Col.(10)= Col.(4) - Col.(6) + Col.(8)

6.10.0 **BLOCK 10: PARTICULARS OF OWNED BUILDINGS AND OTHER CONSTRUCTIONS:** This block is meant for recording approximate floor area and value of all owned buildings and constructions on the date of survey and also the value of acquisition and disposal of these assets during the period 1.7.91 to date of survey. With the help of these data the stock position as on 30.6.91 will be derived. The items have been grouped under three major heads viz.

(i) residential buildings,
(ii) buildings used for farm business,
(iii) buildings used for non-farm business

The particulars of ownership and transactions of any other construction which are not covered in these three categories and those of incomplete structures will be separately entered against item numbers 9 and 10 respectively.

6.10.1 Sometimes temporary sheds, hutments, machans etc. are erected on the farm during the season to guard crops against wild animals, birds, thefts etc. When such constructions are of purely temporary nature, i.e. built to last only one season, they will not be considered here.

6.10.2 The data on the floor area in square metres rounded in whole numbers and the value of the completed buildings will be recorded against items 1 to 9, depending on the use of the building. Floor area is defined as the covered area under a roof. It will, thus, include the area of all types of rooms, kitchen, w/c (water closet), etc and covered varandah, and will exclude uncovered area both inside and outside the structure, e.g. terrace, stairs, stairways, landing etc. The procedure to be adopted for ascertaining the value of a building will be the same as stated in paras 6.0.7 and 6.0.8. A building construction will be regarded as completed if it is considered ready for first occupation by its owner. If the construction of a building or a structure owned by the household is incomplete, the value of the incomplete building/construction will be recorded against item 10. The total expenditure incurred for any other completed construction, including the imputed value of labour and materials supplied from home will be recorded against item 9. It may be noted that generally, value of land will not be included in the value of buildings and other constructions. However, in the cases where it is not possible to apportion the value of land and building separately, the value of building/other constructions will be inclusive of the value of land.

6.10.3 **BLOCK 10, COLS (3) AND (4): OWNED ON THE DATE OF SURVEY :** Floor area and value of the building and other constructions owned by the sample household on the date of survey will be recorded under cols.(3) and (4) respectively.

6.10.4 **BLOCK 10, COLS.(5) AND (6): PURCHASE** : If the household has purchased (first hand or second hand) any building or structure during the reference period, the floor area of the building or structure alongwith the purchase price (whether fully paid or not) of the said structure will be recorded in cols.(5) and (6) respectively.

6.10.5 **BLOCK 10, COLS.(7) AND (8): CONSTRUCTION AND IMPROVEMENT:** In case any building or other construction is newly built or the floor area of the existing structure is extended during the reference period, the floor area of the newly constructed building or the extended floor area of the existing structure along with the value of the constructured building/other construction or the extended portion of the building/other construction will be recorded in cols. (7) and (8) respectively. Sometimes for improving the condition of the structure, major repairs and alterations (refer para 2.3.6 in section 2), are made to the existing structure/construction. In such cases, although there is no increase in the floor area, the value of such major repairs and alteration has to be recorded in col.(8). It need be emphasized here that normal repairs and maintenance (defined in para 2.3.7) of buildings undertaken by the household will not be considered for making entry in this block.

6.10.6 **BLOCK 10, COLS (9) AND (10): OTHERWISE ACQUIRED:** The required information of buildings or structures/constructions acquired by the household during the reference period by any other way than mentioned above, such as gift etc., will be recorded here. Value will be equal to the amount it will fetch if sold in the market in the existing condition.

6.10.7 **BLOCK 10, COLS.(11) AND (12): TOTAL ACQUISITION** : The total acquisition in floor area and value is to be recorded in cols.(11) and (12) respectively by using the following algebraic relations :

$$\text{Col.}(11) = \text{Col.}(5) + \text{Col.}(7) + \text{Col.}(9)$$
$$\text{Col.}(12) = \text{Col.}(6) + \text{Col.}(8) + \text{Col.}(10).$$

6.10.8 **BLOCK 10, COLS.(13) AND (14): SOLD:** If the household has sold an owned building or structure/construction or part thereof during the reference period, the floor area of the said building or the part of the building will be recorded in col.(13) and the value of sale will be shown in col.(14).

6.10.9 **BLOCK 10, COLS.(15) AND (16): OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF** : If the household has disposed of a building or part thereof by way of gift etc. (and not discarded or disposed of by way of sale) during the reference period, the floor area and value of the structure or part of the structure disposed of will be noted in cols. (15) and (16) respectively.

6.10.10 **BLOCK 10, COLS. (17) AND (18): DISCARDED:** Sometimes a building or a part of a building is completely discarded being of no use to the owner. Usually such assets are in very poor conditions. These assets do not fetch much value and generally they are considered as scraps. The value of the said assets, discarded during the reference period, will be evaluated at current market price prevailing in the locality during the reference period, considering the condition of the asset when it was in use prior to being discarded. The floor area and the value of the discarded building will be recorded in cols. (17) and (18).

6.10.11 **BLOCK 10, COLS.(19) AND (20): TOTAL DISPOSAL :** The total disposal in floor area and value is to be recorded in cols.(19) and (20) respectively by using the following algebraic relations :

Col.(19) = Col.(13) + Col.(15) + Col.(17)
Col.(20) = Col.(14) + Col.(16) + Col.(18).

6.10.12 **BLOCK 10, COLS.(21) AND (22): OWNED AS ON 30TH JUNE 1991** Total area of the floor of the building/structure disposed of [cols.(19)] will be added with the floor area of the assets owned on the date of survey [col.(3)]. The floor area of the assets acquired during the reference period [col.(11)] will then be deducted from the arrived total so as to get the floor area of the structure as on 30.6.91. The value of assets as on 30.6.91 will also be derived in the similar manner (col.(4) + col.(20) - col.(12)). It may be mentioned here, that even if an item of asset is not owned on the date of survey, the particulars of acquisition and disposal of the items of assets during the reference period is to be collected as an asset might have been owned by the household on 30.6.91 but subsequently disposed of. All these information are to be collected separately in respect of each type of building or structure or other construction.

6.10.13 **BLOCK 10, ITEM 1: RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS:** The floor area of the building used for residential purpose either by the sample household or by others, along with its value, excluding the value of site on which the residential building is constructed, will be reported against this item. Information on assets owned on the date of survey, 'acquisition' and 'disposal' during the reference period, along with the stock position as on 30th June 1991, will be recorded in the appropriate columns as described in para 6.10.3 to 6.10.12.

6.10.14 **BLOCK 10, ITEMS 2 TO 5 : BUILDINGS USED FOR FARM BUSINESS :** Farm business has been defined in para 2.3.4 under Section Two. Any building or structure used for farm business either by the sample household or by others will be reported here. The floor area of each of the items, viz. barn (gola), animal shed, farm house etc. and the approximate value of each structure used for farm business will be shown separately for 'assets owned on the date of survey', 'acquisition' and 'disposal' during the reference period and the stock position as

on 30th June 1991 in the appropriate columns as described in para 6.10.3 to 6.10.12. Item 5 will cover gobar gas plant etc. In some cases it may so happen that animal sheds, barns etc. are part of the residential building. Separate estimates for animal sheds etc. need not be made in those cases. The entire area and total value of the structure should be indicated against item 1, i.e. residential buildings.

6.10.15 **BLOCK 10, ITEMS 6 TO 8: BUILDINGS USED FOR NON-FARM BUSINESS:** Non-farm business has already been defined in para 2.3.5 in Section Two. All buildings owned and used exclusively for non-farm business either by the sample household or by others will be recorded separately under heading 'factory and workshop', 'shop' and 'others' against items 6 to 8 respectively. There may be cases where part of the residential building is used as a shop or workshop in connection with non-farm business. In such cases, the entire area and the total value of the structure should be shown against item 1, i.e. residential buildings. Similarly, if a non-farm business is carried out in a part of the structure which is used for farm business, the entire floor area and its value will be shown against the appropriate items under farm business and no separate entry will be made against items 6 to 8 for the portion used for non-farm business. If the two types of non-farm business are carried out in the same building, the entire floor area and its value will be shown against the item which occupies the major portion of the floor area.

6.10.16 **BLOCK 10, ITEMS 9 TO 11: OTHER CONSTRUCTIONS, INCOMPLETE STRUCTURES (WORK IN PROGRESS) AND TOTAL:** The floor area and value of all constructions other than those covered above will be recorded against item number 9. The value of other constructions, like well, tube-well, path etc., will also be recorded against item 9. In case of other constructions, a cross (X) may be put for floor area. The value of all incomplete buildings,structures and other constructions owned on the date of survey/acquired and/or disposed of during the reference period by the household will be recorded against item 10. The total expenditure incurred including the imputed value of household labour and materials used by the household till the date of survey for the construction of the incomplete building will be considered as its value as on the date of survey, irrespective of whether the said expenditure has been incurred prior to or during the reference period. However, only the expenditure incurred for the actual construction during 1.7.91 to date of survey will be considered for making entries in cols.(7) and (8) even in the case of incomplete structures (item 10). The total floor area and the value of all buildings and structures/constructions will be recorded against item 11 for each column.

6.11.0 **BLOCK 11: PARTICULARS OF NON-FARM BUSINESS EQUIPMENTS:** The non-farm business equipments include machinery, tools and appliances, furniture and fixtures and other related physical assets used in the non-farm business. The number and the value of the household's share of equipments used exclusively for non-

farm business on the date of survey will be entered in whole number and in rupees respectively in cols.(4) & (5). Any equipment, except furniture and fixtures, which is used both for farm and non-farm business will be recorded under "agricultural machinery and implements" in block 9 of this schedule. Similarly, if an equipment is used both for non-farm business and for domestic purpose, and also furniture and fixtures, utencils etc. used for non-farm business and domestic purpose will be recorded in block 13 of this schedule under household durables.

6.11.1 The value of the assets will be determined following the procedure described in paras 6.0.7 and 6.0.8. The acquisition of these assets during the reference period by way of purchase, construction and improvement or otherwise (by way of gifts etc.) will be entered in cols.(6) and (7) in terms of number and value respectively. Similarly, the number and value of assets disposed of by way of sale, discarded or gift etc. will be recorded in cols. (8) and (9) respectively. If acquisition is through improvement of existing assets, only the value figure need to be recorded putting a cross (x) mark against 'number'. This procedure will also be applicable when parts of equipments are sold, otherwise disposed of or discarded. In such cases, the value of the part disposed of and not the number will be recorded under appropriate column. Like ownership of assets, only the share of household need be considered in the cases of transactions of assets. In this connection, it may be noted that stock position as well as the transaction of these assets will not be recorded in this block if they are merchandise i.e. meant for sale by the household for the purpose of trade.

6.11.2 The items of machinery, tools and appliances for non-farm business are given at the foot of block 11 in the schedule along with the codes. It may be noted that if the household owns on the date of survey/acquires and/or disposes of during the reference period instruments like harmonium, drum, tabla, string instruments etc. the entries will be made in this block with item 20 in col.(1) (musical instruments), only when those instruments are used by the professional musicians, proprietors of drama troupes etc. Otherwise they will find place in block 13.

6.11.3 **BLOCK 11, ITEMS 001,002, ... 100 : MACHINERY, TOOLS AND APPLIANCES:** For each item of machinery, tools and appliances, one line will be used. The names of the machinery, tools and appliances will be recorded in col.(2). The corresponding codes as given in the schedule will be entered in col.(3). The total of all machinery and equipments will be recorded against item 100: total machinery tools & appliances. No attempt may be made to fill the gap between the serial number of last line and 100 against machinery, tools and appliances.

6.11.4 **BLOCK 11, ITEM 200: FURNITURE AND FIXTURES:** This item will include all furniture, like tables, chairs, cots etc. and all fixtures (e.g. cupboards, shelves fixed to the wall etc.) owned by the household and used exclusively for non-farm business.

6.11.5 **BLOCK 11, ITEM 300: OTHERS:** The value of household's share of equipments other than those specified in the code list provided in the schedule and used exclusively for non-farm business will be shown against this item.

6.11.6 **BLOCK 11, ITEM 400: TOTAL:** This item will be obtained by adding entries against items 100, 200 and 300 for respective columns.

6.12.0 **BLOCK 12: TRANSPORT EQUIPMENTS:** In this block, the number and the value of the household's share of all transport equipments owned on the date of survey will be recorded in cols.(3) and (4) respectively for each of the items listed under col.(2) irrespective of whether the equipments are used in the farm, non-farm or household purposes. As regards transactions, the procedure described for filling in similar columns of block 11 will be followed. Like non-farm equipments, transport equipments meant for sale by the households engaged in trading of those articles will not be considered.

6.12.1 **BLOCK 12, COL.11: MAIN USE OF TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT:** The main use of the transport equipments owned by the household on 30.6.91 will be recorded in code numbers as given below:

for farm business 1
for non-farm business ... 2
for household use 3

If an equipment is used for more than one purpose, the main use has to be determined on the basis of the time utilisaion of the said equipment during last 365 days. If the number of an item of transport equipments owned by the household on 30.6.91 is two or more the particulars of main use have to be collected for each of them and the relevant codes have to be entered in col.(11) with comma(,) in between. For example, if the household owned three bycycles on 30.6.91, two of which were used for the household purpose and one for non-farm business, then the entry in col.(11) would be 2,3,3.

6.12.2 **BLOCK 12, ITEMS 1 TO 11:** The names of different transport equipments are given in col.(2). In case of item 2 i.e. "carts - animal driven", the value of cart will only be recorded under the appropriate columns. The value of animals will be shown in block 8 of this schedule. Similarly, for item 8 the value of trollies/trailor will be recorded here, the value of tractor will be entered in block 9. The items are self-explanatory.

6.12.3 **BLOCK 12, ITEM 12: OTHERS:** If any transport equipment, other than those listed against serial numbers 1 to 11, is owned on the date of survey or acquired/disposed of by the household within the reference period, value only will be recorded against this item under the appropriate columns.

6.12.4 **BLOCK 12, ITEM 13: TOTAL:** The total of the value recorded against items 1 to 12 will be obtained and shown against this item under the relevant columns.

6.13.0 **BLOCK 13: HOUSEHOLD DURABLE ASSETS:** The household durable assets has been defined in para 2.3.2. The items used for household purposes will be taken into account irrespective of whether they are home produced, purchased or received as gift. There may be some household articles which are used both in the household and also in enterprises. In such cases, the durable articles will be recorded here and not under farm or non-farm business. Further, furniture and fixtures, utencils etc., even if exclusively used in the farm business or farm as well as non-farm business, will be shown in this block. But the durable assets including furniture and fixtures if exclusively used in the non-farm business, will be recorded in block 11 and not here.

6.13.1 The items have been specified in col.(2) of this block following the procedure similar to the one adopted for blocks 9.1 and 9.2 of Schedule 1.0(consumer expenditure survey). However, schedule 1.0 provides for more detailed itemwise information. For example, among the items of furniture & fixtures, only bedstead(item 1) and steel/wooden almirah(item 2) have been separately listed in block 13 of schedule 18.2. The remaining items like chair, table, carpet etc. which are separately available in schedule 1.0, will be considered together for the purpose of recording value against item 3: other furniture & fixtures, under appropriate columns in block 13 of schedule 18.2. Similarly, goods for recreation, entertainment, hobby etc. other than those listed against items 4 to 8 of this block will be shown against item 9. It is to be noted that all musical instruments like harmonium, piano, tabla, drum, string instruments, etc. which are not for professional use, will be shown against item 8 and not against item 9. Ornaments made of gold, silver and other precious metals or precious stones will find place against item 21: bullions & ornaments. Any item which does not fall in the broad groups of items covered under serial numbers 1 to 21 of this block will be recorded against item 22. The total of value figures recorded against items 1 to 22 will be entered against item 23.

6.13.2 The items like gas cylinders which may be used by the household for domestic purposes should not be considered for making entry in this block as those are not owned by the household. However, the security deposits made by the household for use of the cylinder will be recorded in block 15.

6.13.3 **BLOCK 13, COLS.(3) TO (8):** The number and value of all the household durable assets owned by the household on the date of survey will be recorded in whole numbers in cols.(3) and (4) respectively. While any acquisition during 1.7.91 to date of survey will be recorded in cols.(5) and (6) respectively for number and value of the assets, the disposal during the said reference period will be noted in cols.(7) and (8). For

recording data on transactions, the procedure described in paras 6.11.0 and 6.11.2 is to be followed.

6.13.4 **BLOCK 13, COLS.(9) & (10): OWNED ON 30.6.91:** The number and value of durable assets owned by the household on 30.6.91 will be recorded in cols.(9) and (10) respectively. The figures will be derived as follows:

Col.(9) = Col.(3) + Col.(7) - Col.(5)
Col.(10) = Col.(4) + Col.(8) - Col.(6)

6.14.0 **BLOCK 14: SHARES AND DEBENTURES OWNED:** This block is meant for recording the stock of the financial assets in the form of ownership of shares and debentures in the credit or non-credit cooperative societies, commercial banks, companies, Unit Trust of India, mutual fund and other similar financial assets as on the date of survey and also their transactions during 1.7.91 to date of survey. Transactions will concern both inflow and outflow of stock by way of acquisition and disposal of assets. The assets in the form of shares and debentures may be disposed of by way of sale or otherwise and may be acquired by way of purchase or otherwise during reference period.

6.14.1 The ownership on the date of survey and disposal and acquisition during 1.7.91 to date of survey of financial assets listed in col.(2) will be collected in cols.(3),(4) and (5) respectively. The stock position of these assets as on 30.6.91 will be worked out in the following way :

Col.(6) = Col.(3) + Col.(5) - Col.(4)

6.14.2 **DIFFERENT TYPES OF SHARE:** Following are the types of shares held by the shareholders in cooperative institutions, commercial banks and companies:

(a) ordinary shares
(b) preference share
(c) debentures

In case of ordinary and preference shares, share value is not generally fully paid up and paid-up value is often different from the face value. Paid-up value represents the share money actually paid to the company by the shareholders. Debentures are on the other hand, bonds issued by the corporations and companies with specific maturity period and rate of interest. Debenture holders do not have any ownership rights to the companies. They are the creditors of the company. The value of the shares and debentures will be ascertained according to the procedure laid down for determining the value of the physical assets. In other words, the value of the shares and debentures owned on the date of survey will be evaluated as per the market price prevailing on the date of survey, if the said shares /debentures are acquired before the reference date i.e. 30.6.91. On the other hand, if the shares etc. are acquired during the reference period by way of purchase, then the purchase

price will be recorded under 'acquisition' and under 'date of survey' or under disposal, as the case may be. If it is acquired during the reference period by ways other than purchase, then the market price prevailing on the date of survey will be recorded under appropriate columns. In the cases where it is not possible to ascertain the prevailing market price of a share, the paid up value of the shares (if it acquired other than by way of purchase) or the value paid by the household (if it is purchased) may be recorded in the relevant column(s).

6.14.3 **BLOCK 14, ITEM 1: COOPERATIVE CREDIT SOCIETY/BANK:** Cooperative credit society/bank means an organisation created under cooperative movement whose main objective is to provide financial help to its members. Cooperative credit societies broadly fall under two categories, viz.
(i) Agricultural credit scoeities and (ii) Non-agricultural credit societies.

(i) Agricultural credit societies: Agricultural credit societies provide finance to their members for agricultural purposes or for purposes connected with agricultural activities(including the marketing of crops).

(ii) Non-agricultural credit societies: Non-agricultural credit societies generally fall under three broad groups, viz. (a) urban co-operative banks (b) employer's credit societies and (c) others.

(a) Urban Co-operative banks are cooperative societies functioning in urban or semi-urban areas and engaged in providing the banking facilities, e.g. accepting of deposits from members and non-members. Their clientele is largely drawn from traders, small entrepreneurs, salaried and professional classes etc. These banks provide credit for such purposes as trade and commerce, cottage and small-scale industries, housing, consumption and domestic purposes.

(b) Employers' credit societies also known as salary earners' societies, are essentially organisations of salaried employees and/or wage earners or persons employed under a common employer or an institution. They accept deposits mostly from their members, though some of them deal with non-members also. The loan advanced by them are generally recovered from monthly salaries of the members.

(c) The other non-agricultural credit societies comprise those formed with the object of promotion of thrift and saving among the members of a particular community or profession and include women's thrift societies, co-operative credit societies formed for fishermen, taxi-drivers,rickshaw-pullers and others belonging to the category.

6.14.4 **BLOCK 14, ITEM 2: CO-OPERATIVE NON-CREDIT SOCIETY:** All other cooperative societies whose basic aim is not to provide credit will be considered against item 2. Some such cooperative

societies are described below:

(i) Service cooperative societies: The service cooperative is a organisation of members who have willingly combined for mutual help and cooperation in meeting their common economic requirements. The individuals cooperate for procuring the essential services needed for their enterprise. These cooperatives service as a store, a bank, a distribution agent and arrange for marketing of their members' produce through the cooperative marketing societies. These societies take up these activities with the sole objective of increasing agricultural production.

(ii) Cooperative marketing societies: A marketing society has the main objective of marketing of agricultural produce of members in its area of operation. Such produce may be received by the marketing society from the cultivators directly or through primary credit societies. The produce is then sold either in the local market or to the higher level marketing organisation. Some of the marketing societies also undertake processing of produce with the object of making it more easily marketable and/or for getting a better price. In addition, societies may also undertake supply of agricultural requisites like seeds, manures and fertilisers, pesticides, implements and machinery and distribution of common consumer goods such as foodgrains, cloth, kerosene and sugar.

(iii) Processing society: A processing society is organised with the sole objective of processing mainly agricultural produce grown by its members and/or by the members of the primary agricultural credit societies. In addition to processing of produce and marketing of the products, they also undertake the supply of agricultural requisites.

(iv) Central cooperative banks are federations mainly of primary credit societies and those of other types of primary societies in their area of operations. Central cooperative banks are generally of the mixed types, i.e. majority of the shares are owned by the societies registered within the area of their operation and partly by the individuals. Besides financing the affiliated societies, they also conduct normal banking business.

6.14.5 **BLOCK 14, ITEMS 3 TO 8:** The companies are registered under companies act and can be of two types. Public limited companies and private limited companies. The shares held by the household in a company will be shown against item 4 and those in commercial banks other than cooperative banks will be shown against item 3. Units/shares held under various schemes of Unit Trust of India will be entered against item 5. Mutual Funds or collective investment schemes are an important constituents of the capital market. Through institutionalised risk pooling mechanism they provide the benefits of diversified portfolios and expert investment advice and management to a large number of investors who may not be in a position to do so by themselves. Unit Trust of India(UTI) is also one kind of mutual fund. The

shares/units in UTI will be recorded separately against item 5 and those in other mutual funds against item 6. Other similar types of shares not listed under items 1 to 6 will be recorded against item 7. The total of items 1 to 7 will be recorded against item 8. These figures will be recorded in whole rupees. The entries in cols.(3) to (5) are to be made as per the procedure described in para 6.14.2.

6.15.0 **BLOCK 15, OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS:** This block is provided for collecting information on financial assets not covered in block 14 above. The financial assets to be considered here are the different types of certificates/securities issued by the government or bank, deposits in post office, bank, companies insurance etc. In case of certificates, securities, the amount paid at the time of purchase will be considered and for deposits the total amount including interest accrued should be taken into account.

6.15.1 Value of the assets as on the date of survey is to be recorded in col.(3). Provision has also been made to record the transaction of these assets during 1.7.91 to date of survey in cols.(4) and (5). All transfer of financial assets specified on col.(2) to other free or against payment received in cash or in kind and all reductions in financial assets through withdrawal of deposits will be recorded in col.(5). Disposal of these assets by other means such as gift etc. will also be included. The term purchase/deposit col.(4) will include all acquisition of assets through payment in cash or in kind, including the payment of insurance premium, contribution to provident fund, subscription to chit fund, additions to deposits etc. The interest accrued during the reference period may also be recorded under acquisition in case of deposits. Acquisition of these assets by other means such as gift received etc. will also be shown here. Value of assets as on 30.6.91 will be derived in the same manner as has been explained for block 14. Some of the items included in this block are described below.

6.15.2 **BLOCK 15, ITEM 1: NATIONAL SAVING CERTIFICATE:** The 6 years National Savings Certificates relating to sixth and seventh series were issued in the denomination of Rs.100, Rs.1000 and Rs.5000. These certificates mature in 6 years time. It is permissible to encash sixth series certificate after three years lock-in period on predetermined maturity value. For the purpose of evaluating the value, face value of these certificate will be recorded both in the case of value as on date of survey col.(3) and also for transactions cols.(4) & (5) during the reference period.

6.15.3 **BLOCK 15, ITEM 2: NATIONAL SAVING SCHEME DEPOSITS:** These deposits entitles the depositor in reduction of his/her taxable income. The amount at the designated post offices is deposited by opening an account and this amount can be withdrawan only after 3 years period and is taxable at the time of withdrawal. The total deposits including interest earned as on date of survey and transactions made during the reference period

i.e. deposits and withdrawals in National Saving Scheme will be recorded against this item in the cols.(3) to (5).

6.15.4 **BLOCK 15, ITEMS 3 TO 6 AND 8:** Deposits in post offices, cooperative society/bank, commercial bank, and non-banking companies and individuals made under various schemes/accounts such as saving bank account, thrift account, cumulative time deposits, fixed deposits etc. will be enumerated separately against respective items in col.(2) for deposits as on date of survey and transactions during the reference period in cols.(4) and (5). It is to be noted that in the cases of deposits, the total amount including interest accrued upon on these deposits will be recorded in the appropriate columns.

6.15.5 **BLOCK 15, ITEM 7 : CHIT CONTRIBUTION MADE:** Against this item, total of the monthly contributions paid for the chit till the date of survey will be recorded in col.(3), if the chit amount has not been drawn by the household. If the chit amount has already been taken by the household on or before the date of survey, the household is liable to the chit fund to the extent the monthly instalments are payable from the date of survey till the completion of the chit. The total amount of the instalments will be recorded with minus sign(-) in col.(3). In the case of transactions, if the chit amount has been drawn during the reference period, the face value of the chit will be recorded under col.(5). Similarly, total of the monthly contributions and instalments paid to the chit fund during 1.7.91 to date of survey will be recorded under col.(4). The value as on 30.6.91 will be derived by substracting the figure in col.(4) from the total of cols.(3) + (5). It is to be noted that a negative sign (-) may, in some cases, be applicable to the figures reported in cols.(3) and (6) but never against entries in cols.(4) and (5).

6.15.6 **BLOCK 15, ITEM 9: INSURANCE PREMIUM:** The total amount of premium paid for the life policies upto the date of survey will be recorded in col.(3), if the policy is not matured. If the policy is already matured and the amount is received from the life insurance corporation during the reference period, the entry in col.(3) will be 'zero'. But the amount so received will be recorded in col.(5). The entry in col.(4) will be the total amount of premium paid during the reference period. In case of money back policies the value to be recorded in col.(3) will be the total premium paid minus the money received back upto the date of survey. The transactions to be recorded in col.(4) will be premium paid during the reference period and in col.(5) the money received back, if any, during the reference period including the maturity amount.

6.15.7 **BLOCK 15, ITEM 10: PROVIDENT FUND:** All types of provident fund, viz. 'Contributory Provident Fund', 'General Provident Fund' in Government and Public Sector Offices and Provident Fund maintained in the Private sector offices and companies and Public Provident fund in post offices/public sector banks, will be considered for this item. The total amount held in the provident fund account(including employer's contribution)

and interest will be recorded in col.(3). The amount deposited in the provident fund account during the reference period will be recorded in col.(4). If any final withdrawal(not loan or advance which is repayable) is made from the provident fund account during the reference period, the amount of such withdrawal will be recorded in col.(5).

6.15.8 **BLOCK 15, ITEM 11: ANNUITY :** Annuity is a sum of money received annually in one or more instalments, for a period of time. In the case of a life annuity, payment continues until the death of a person to whom it has been awarded. Such annuities can be purchased from insurance companies. Some insurance companies issue terminable annuities that continue to be paid to the annuitants dependents until the end of the agreed period if he dies within that period. An immediate annuity is one that commences immediately after it has been purchased whereas a deferred annuity starts at an agreed future date. The purchase value of annuity will be recorded in the respective columns. The value of annuities purchased upto date of survey will be recorded in col.(3) and annuities purchased or encashed (sold) during reference period will be recorded in cols.(4) and (5) respectively.

6.15.9 **BLOCK 15, ITEMS 12 TO 16:** Indira Vikas Patra and Kisan Vikas Patra are small saving schemes of post office. The certificates can be purchased at half the face value. The maturity period is five years and five and half years respectively. The purchase value of the certificates owned on the date of survey will be recorded in col.(3) against items 12 and/or 13, as the case may be. The purchase value of the certificates purchased during the reference period will be entered in col.(4). If any of these certificates is cashed on maturity or disposed of by way of sale before maturity, given as gift to others, lost etc. the face value of the certificate so disposed of will be recorded in col.(5). For such certificates, the entry in col.(3) will be '0'. Only the cash held on hand by the household i.e. cash with the household as on the date of survey will be recorded in col.(3) against item 14. The other financial assets not covered under items 1 to 14 and owned by the sample household on the date of survey or transacted during reference period will be recorded in cols.(3) to (5) against item 15. Col.(6) will be worked out as per the procedure given for the previous block. The total of items 1 to 15 will be filled in against item 16 in respective columns.

6.16.0 **BLOCK 16: CASH LOANS AND KIND LOANS RECEIVABLE BY THE HOUSEHOLD:** This block is meant for collecting information in respect of amount receivable by the household on the date of survey on account of loans advanced by them in cash or in kind and the transactions of such loans during the reference periods, viz. 1.7.91 to date of survey during the first visit and 1.7.92 to date of survey in second visit. The procedure to be adopted in filling up different columns is the same as described for blocks 14 and 15. The total amount received by the household during the reference period by way of repayment of loan advanced

to others within or prior to reference period, including the interest accrued up to 30.6.91/30.6.92, will be recorded in col.(5). Similarly the total amount lent out during the reference period by the household will be recorded in col.(4). To obtain the information on "receivable on 30.6.91/30.6.92" for recording the same in col.(6), the following algebraic relation will be used :

$$\text{Col}(6) = \text{Col.}(3) + \text{Col.}(5) - \text{Col.}(4)$$

6.16.1 Loans receivable against different securities such as promissory notes, mortgage of real asset or bullion and ornaments and pledge of other movable properties etc. are to be recorded against items 1 to 3 respectively. Amount may also be receivable as repayment of loans given to friends and relatives without any security. All such loans will be recorded against item 5. In some cases, a person may advance some loan on the condition that the borrower household will have to repay the loan or sell the produce of the household to the person advancing the loan. The amount of such loans receivable by the household will be recorded against item 7. Loans receivable by professionals like doctors, lawyers etc., from their clients will be taken into account under item 6. Any other receivable amount not falling in the category of items 1 to 7 will be recorded against item 8. These are cases of bonus, profits, lottery etc. which are already declared but not paid by the appropriate authority. Entries to be made against items 1 to 8 relate to cash loans receivable.

6.16.2 Loans receivable by the household in kind i.e. on account of the grain and other commodity loans advanced by it to others will be recorded against item 9. All loans advanced in kind, irrespective of whether they are repaid or yet to be repaid in cash or kind, will be considered as kind loans and the imputed value of the quantity advanced including interest will be noted. Imputations will be made at the current market price prevailing in the locality on the date of survey.

6.16.3 **BLOCK 16, ITEMS 5 TO 9 : UNSECURED LOAN, PROFESSIONAL DUES, TRADE CREDIT, OTHERS AND KIND LOANS:** In case the loan advanced by the sample household is less than Rs.100/- and full amount of the said loan is repaid within a period of 1 month, will not be considered for recording entries against items 5 to 8. In other words, all loans amounting to Rs.100/- and above, irrespective of the period for which they are outstanding, and all loans outstanding for a period of more than 1 month, irrespective of the amount, will be considered as loans for recording entries against items 5 to 8. Similarly in case of kind loans (item 9), quantity weighing less than 10 Kg. will be ignored if it is outstanding for less than 1 month only. The stipulation mentioned above is not applicable to any loan advanced against a security. In those cases, all loans regardless of the amount advanced and the period it remains outstanding will be recorded against the items 1 to 4.

6.17.0. **BLOCKS 17.1, 17.2 AND 18** : All liabilities of the household, in cash or in kind, whether in the form of loans or dues payable are to be recorded in these blocks. The particulars to be collected in blocks 17.1 and 17.2 will relate to the cash loans only. To classify a loan as cash loan, the following points are to be considered :

(i) all loans taken in cash even if they are repaid or proposed to be repaid in kind will be considered as cash loans.

(ii) cash loans, generally, cover borrowings at specific rate of interest for a specific period of time. However, even if a loan is taken at "nil" rate of interest, it is to be considered as cash loan. Thus, interest free loans taken from friends and relatives for short period will be considered as cash loans. Cash loans may be taken against a security or without any security.

(iii) If a loan is taken in kind but the cash value of the commodity is noted as the contracted amount to be repaid, such loan will be considered as cash loans payable. Thus, for articles purchased on "hire purchase basis", the price excluding initial cash payment will be considered as cash loan.

(iv) Balances due on overdraft account or cash credit limits sanctioned by a bank will also be considered as cash loans. However, it should be noted that outstanding balances in these accounts only need to be recorded and not the overdraft/credit limit.

(v) The trader's credit (cash loan given by the trader) in anticipation that the borrowing cultivator will sell his crop to the creditor will not be considered as cash loan.

(vi) Difficulties may be encountered in collecting information on small loans taken for a short period without any security.Thus, if the original amount of an unsecured loan is less than Rs.100/- and the said loan is fully repaid within a period of one month, for operational convenience, it will not be considered as as a loan for ths purpose of the survey and will not be recorded in blocks 17.1 and 17.2.

6.17.1 As distinguished from cash loans described above, other liabilities comprise liabilities arising out of goods taken from traders, services received from doctors, lawyers etc. and kind loans and dues on account of taxes etc. The particulars of other liabilities will be recorded in block 18. In this connection, the following points may be noted :-

(i) All loans taken in kind even if those are repaid or proposed to be repaid in cash will be considered as kind loans. However, it is to be noted that if a loan is

taken in kind but the cash value of the commodity is noted as the contracted amount to be repaid, such a loan will not be treated as kind loan. The value of the commodity loan will be evaluated at the current market price prevailing in the locality during the period of visit.

(ii) In case the loan is to be paid in kind, the original quantity borrowed and the quantity to be paid in excess of the originally borrowed quantity will have to be included in the total outstanding loan.

(iii) The trader's credit (cash loans given by trader) i.e. the credit extended by trader in anticipation that the borrowing cultivator will sell his crop to the creditor, will be considered as other liabilities.

(iv) The amount due to provision merchants or other shopkeepers from whom goods were purchased on credit, for which payments are made periodically, unpaid bills to doctors, lawyers etc., outstanding taxes, rent payable by the sample household to government, public bodies etc., will be considered as other liabilities.

(v) Sometimes, payments are made to shopkeepers, doctors etc., once in a month or after a fixed period of time, in all such cases, dues will be considered only after the expiry of the due date.

(vi) Difficulties may be encountered in collecting information on small loans taken for short period without any security. Thus, if the original quantity borrowed is less than 10 kg. and the said quantity is fully repaid during the period of less than one month, such kind loans may be ignored.

6.17.2 **BLOCK 17.1:** This block is meant for recording general particulars about the cash loans payable by the households to institutions and other agencies. It also aims to provide some basic information which will help the investigator in collecting the detailed information on loan particulars in block 17.2. This block appears in both visit 1 and visit 2 schedules. While number of loans outstanding on the date of survey and those repaid and/or written off during 1.7.91 to date of survey will be collected in visit 1, the number of loans outstanding on the date of survey, and those repaid and/or written off during 1.1.92 to date of survey will be collected in visit 2.

6.17.3 **BLOCK 17.1, ITEM 1:** It is to be ascertained from the respondent whether any member of the household has any cash loan(as described in para 6.17.0) outstanding, i.e. whether any amount remains payable on the date of survey. Code '1' will be entered if the answer is affirmative; otherwise code '2' will be recorded against this item.

6.17.4 **BLOCK 17.1, ITEMS 2 AND 3:** If the answer to item 1 is '1', number of loans which remain outstanding on the date of survey will be recorded in the box spaces provided against item 2 and/or 3, depending on whether those loans were taken from institutional agencies or non-institutional agencies or from both. The institutional agencies are:-

> government, cooperative society/bank, commercial banks including regional rural bank, insurance, provident fund and other institutional agencies. These are defined in para 6.17.14.

Any other agency like money lender, trader, relatives and friends etc., will be considered as non-institutional agency.

6.17.5 If two or more loans are taken/contracted from two different credit agencies belonging to the broad group of institutional/non-institutional agencies each of them will be considered as a separate loan. Even if loans are taken from different sources coming under same credit agency, they will be considered as a separate loan. Similarly, loans taken from the same source at two different points of time, will be considered separate loans. The total number of all such loans which remain outstanding on the date of survey will be recorded in the box spaces against items 2 and/or 3, as the case may be. If the entry against item 1 is '1', items 2 and 3 should not be left blank. If a particular household reports loans outstanding only to institutional or non-institutional agency, the entry to be made against the non-institutional or institutional agency respectively will be '0'.

6.17.6 **BLOCK 17.1, ITEM 4:** The household may not have any loan outstanding on the date of survey. But, it may have repaid some loans during 1.7.91 to date of survey during the first visit and 1.1.92 to date of survey during the second visit. It is also possible that the household has some outstanding loan on the date of survey and also has repaid fully some other loans(not the loans already recorded against items 2 and 3) during the reference period. Information to be sought against item 4 relates to the loans whose final repayment was made during the reference period and no amount of those loans remains outstanding on the date of survey. In some situation, it is possible that household takes a second loan from the same source, say provident fund, before the first loan is fully repaid and the amount of the first loan is so adjusted that the amount borrowed from the second loan gets inflated by the amount unpaid on account of the first loan. In all such cases, the second loan will be considered as outstanding on the date of survey, while the first loan will be treated as repaid fully during the reference period.

6.17.7 **BLOCK 17.1, ITEMS 5 AND 6:** The entries against items 5 and 6 will be made in a manner similar to that described in para 6.17.4 and 6.17.5.

6.17.8 **BLOCK 17.1, ITEMS 7 TO 9:** Sometimes to provide debt relief to farmer and others, the government agencies, banks etc. exempt the household from repaying a loan fully or partly and consider such loan as cleared up. Whether any loan other than those recorded against items 2,3,5 and 6 is written off during 1.7.91 to date of survey in the first visit and 1.1.92 to date of survey in the second visit will be ascertained and recorded against item 7 in terms of codes : yes-1, no-2. If the code against item 7 is '1', number of such loans will be recorded against item 8 and/or 9 in a manner similar to that described in para 6.17.4 and 6.17.5.

6.17.9 **BLOCK 17.2: PARTICULARS OF CASH LOANS PAYABLE BY THE HOUSEHOLD:** The details of cash loans payable by the household as on the date of survey and transactions of all loans during the reference period of 1.7.91/1.1.92 to date of survey will be recorded in this sub-block in the schedules of first/second visit. First the loans advanced by the institutional agencies will be entered and thereafter those advanced by non-institutional agencies. One line each will be used fer a loan. For the institutional loans, the number of lines will be equal to the total of items 2,5 and 8 of block 17.1. Similarly, for non-institutional loans, the number of lines will be equal to the sum of items 3,6 and 9 of block 17.1.

6.17.10 **BLOCK 17.2, COL.(1): SERIAL NUMBER OF LOAN:** For recording the loans in this block, a specific order is to be maintained. All loans reported against item 2 of block 17.1 will be listed first in this block under 'institutional agencies', followed by loans accounted for in items 5 and 8 of block 17.1 respectively. Thereafter, all loans reported against item 3 of block 17.1 will be listed in this block under 'non-institutional agencies', followed by loans reported against items 6 and 9 respectively. A continuous serial number will be given in col.(1) for all loans(institutional and non-institutional), particulars of which will be collected in block 17.2. The last serial number will be equal to the total of entries made in block 17.1 against items 2+3+5+6+8+9.

6.17.11 **BLOCK 17.2, COLS.(2) AND (3): DATE OF BORROWING:** The month and year of borrowing will be recorded in cols.(2) and (3) respectively. It may be noted that month will be recorded in two digits, e.g. January will be recorded as 01, February-02, March-03.....,December-12. Year will also be recorded in two digits, i.e. year 1985 will be recorded as '85' only.

6.17.12 **BLOCK 17.2, COL.4: PERIOD OF LOAN:** For each loan, the period of loan will be recorded in col.(4) in terms of codes. The codes are different for visit 1 and 2, as shown below:

For visit-1

loan remained unpaid on 30.6.91 1
loan taken during 1.7.91 to 30.9.91 2
loan taken during 1.10.91 to 31.12.91 3
loan taken during 1.1.92 to date of survey 4

For visit-2

loan taken on or before 30.6.91 and remained unpaid on 1.1.92	1
loan taken during 1.7.91 to 30.9.91 and remained unpaid on 1.1.92	2
loan taken during 1.10.91 to 31.12.91 and remained unpaid on 1.1.92	3
loan taken during 1.1.92 to 31.3.92	4
loan taken during 1.4.92 to 30.6.92	5
loan taken during 1.7.92 to date of survey ...	6

In the first visit, all loans taken prior to 30.6.91 and not fully repaid by 30.6.91 will get code '1' in col.(4). Again, all loans taken during 1.7.91 to 30.9.91, 1.10.91 to 31.12.91 and 1.1.92 to date of survey will get codes '2', '3' and '4' respectively, irrespective of whether the loans have been fully or partly repaid or not. In the second visit, all loans taken on or before 30.6.91 but not fully repaid by 1.1.92 will be assigned code '1'. Similarly, loans which have been taken during 1.7.91 to 30.9.91 and those taken during 1.10.91 to 31.12.91 but have not been fully repaid by 1.1.92 will be given codes 2 and 3 respectively. Loans taken during 1.1.92 to 31.3.92, 1.4.92 to 30.6.92 and 1.7.92 to date of survey will be assigned codes '4', '5' and '6' respectively, irrespective of whether the loans have been fully or partly repaid or not.

6.17.13 **BLOCK 17.2, COL.(5): AMOUNT BORROWED:** For each loan, the amount originally borrowed will be recorded in rupees (whole number) in col.(5). Sometimes, a second loan is taken from the same source before the first loan is fully repaid and the unpaid amount of the first loan is included in the amount of second loan. The borrower receives the sanctioned amount minus the unpaid amount of the first loan. Again, the lender may deduct the first instalment of interest before paying the amount to the borrower. In all such cases, the amount contracted will be the amount originally borrowed, even if the amount received by the borrower is less.

6.17.14 **BLOCK 17.2, COL.(6): CREDIT AGENCY:** The agency from which the loan has been taken will be recorded in col.(6) in code number. The codes are : government-1, cooperative society/bank-2, commercial bank including regional rural banks-3, insurance-4, provident fund-5, other institutional agencies-6, landlord-7, agriculturist money lender-8, professional money lender-9, trader-10, relatives and friends-11, doctors, lawyers and other professionals-12 and others-99. The codes 1 to 6 are considered as institutional agencies and will be applicable for loans recorded under 'institutional agencies'. The remaining codes are treated as non-institutional agencies and will be applicable for loans recorded under 'non-institutional agencies'. The codes are described below:

(i) **GOVERNMENT:** The central and state governments may act as an agency for advancing loans. Government may advance loans through Departments like Revenue,

Agriculture, Industries or Rural Development etc. Finance from Government may also be channelled through Khadi and Village Industries Commission. All loans received from the above sources will be treated as from 'Government'.

(ii) **COOPERATIVE SOCIETY/BANK:** Loan may be obtained from agencies, such as cooperative society/banks like primary cooperative credit societies, primary cooperative marketing societies, district or central cooperative banks, primary or central land development banks, handloom weavers cooperative societies and other industrial or other types of cooperative societies etc. Such societies/banks will be treated as 'cooperative society/bank'.

(iii) **COMMERCIAL BANKS INCLUDING REGIONAL RURAL BANK:** All loans taken from commercial banks, including nationalised banks, regional rural banks and State Bank of India and its assosiates like State Bank of Rajasthan, State Bank of Mysore; Foreign Commercial banks operating in India will be considered as loans taken from 'commercial banks'.

(iv) **INSURANCE:** All loans taken from Life Insurance Corporation, Postal Life Insurance and other insurance funds will be considered as loans taken from 'insurance'.

(v) **PROVIDENT FUND:** Loans taken from the Provident Fund account, such as Contributory Provident Fund, General Provident Fund, Public Provident Fund and any other provident fund in the public/private sector offices and companies, by the employees of the concern or account holder in case of Public Provident Fund will be classified as loans taken from 'Provident Fund'.

(vi) **OTHER INSTITUTIONAL AGENCIES** : Some households may report loans taken from institutions other than those listed above. Institutions such as State Financial Corporations, Small Industries Development Bank of India (SIDBI), Small Industries Development Corporation (SIDC) which play promotional and developmental role through extending finance may be grouped under this head. Financial and Investment companies may also be classified here.

(vii) **LANDLORD:** The credit agency for loans given by landlords to their own tenants will be taken as loan from 'landlord'. If the tenant takes a loan from a person who is not his landlord, but belonging to the landlord class, the credit agency in such cases will be

'agriculturist money lender' or 'professional money

lender'etc., depending upon the types of money lending business done by the landlord.

(viii) **AGRICULTURIST MONEY LENDER:** An agriculturist money lender is defined as one whose major profession is agriculture and whose money lending business is comparatively of minor importance. When a landowner or a cultivator derives the major part of his income from money lending, he should not be classified as an 'agriculturist money lender' but as a 'professional money lender'.

(ix) **PROFESSIONAL MONEY LENDER:** A professional money lender is a person who earns major part of his income from money lending.

(x) **TRADER:** A trader here is defined as a person whose principal occupation is trading.

(xi) **RELATIVES & FRIENDS:** If a loan is received from one of the relatives or friends free of interest it will be considered as a loan taken from 'relatives and friends'. If the loan bears interest it will be considered as taken from an 'agriculturist money lender', 'trader' etc., depending upon the types of business carried out by the relative or the friend.

(xii) **DOCTORS, LAWYERS & OHTER PROFESSIONALS:** The term is self-explanatory.

(xiii) **OTHERS:** The credit agency not covered above will be recorded under this category.

6.17.15 **BLOCK 17.2, COL.(7): SCHEME OF LENDING:** Sometimes institutional agencies advance loans under various programmes or schemes for development of particular community, area, industry etc. The scheme under which loans are borrowed will be ascertained and will be filled in col.(7) in terms of code. The codes are:

integrated rural development programme(IRDP)	1
differential rates of interest(DRI)	2
self-employment scheme for educated unemployed youth	3
self-employment programme for urban youth	4
financial assistance to ex-servicemen for self-employment	5
advances to minority communities	6
employment guarantee scheme(EGS)	7
other schemes	8
not covered under any scheme	9

In case of non-institutional agencies, the code in col.(7) will always be 9.

6.17.16 **BLOCK 17.2, COL.(8): TYPE OF LOAN:** The loans are generally given for a specific period. Short-term loans are advanced for a period upto 12 months, medium-term for a period ranging from 1 to 3 years and long-term loan for a period exceeding 3 years. Short term loans are sometimes given against the pledge of commodities or without any pledge. So the relevant category of loans has to be ascertained and the corresponding code is to be given in col.(8). The codes are:

short term pledged 1
short term non-pledged . 2
medium term 3
long term 4

6.17.17 **BLOCK 17.2, COLS.(9) AND (10): NATURE AND RATE OF INTEREST:** The nature of interest expressed in terms of codes will be recorded in col.(9) for each loan. The codes are:

interest free 1
simple 2
compound 3
concessional rate 4

The rate of interest per 100 rupee per annum actually charged by the lender will be recorded against col.(10) in two decimal places of rupee.

6.17.18 **BLOCK 17.2, COLS.(11) AND (12) : PURPOSE OF LOAN :** The purpose of loan is defined as the occasion which prompts the household to contract a loan. Even if the loan amount is utilised for a purpose other than that for which it is borrowed, the original purpose of borrowing will only be considered. If more than one purpose are involved, the purpose for which the maximum amount of loan is originally intended to be spent will be considered.

6.17.19 For each of the loans recorded in block 17.2, it is to be ascertained as to whether the original purpose of borrowing was to incur expenditure on items relating to farm business or non-farm business or other household uses. Depending upon the response, one of the codes 1 to 3 will be recorded in col.(11). The codes are as follows :

farm business 1
non-farm business.....2
household.....3

The terms "farm business" and "non-farm business" have been described in para 2.3.4 and 2.3.5 of section Two. If part of the loan amount was intended to be spent for say, farm business and the remaining amount for non-farm business or household purposes, then the broad category i.e. farm business, non-farm business or household on which the maximum amount of the loan was originally proposed to be spent will be considered for recording entry in col.(11). Sometime, an asset may be used for farm as well as non-

farm business or farm/non-farm business and household. If the purpose of loan is to acquire or improve such an asset, a priority rule is to be applied to determine the broad category purpose. If the asset is used both in farm as well as in non-farm business, then it will be treated as one of the farm business. If the asset is used both in farm and/or non-farm business and in household, the appropriate category will be household in case of building and farm business for other physical assets.

6.17.20 **BLOCK 17.2, COL.(12) : TYPE OF EXPENDITURE** : After recording the broad category of the purpose of loan in col.(11), the type of expenditure on which the loan amount was intended to be spent will be ascertained and recorded in terms of codes in col.(12). The codes are as follows :

(new) purchase, own construction, major repairs, additions, alterations and improvement of buildings and other constructions 01

(old) purchase of buildings and other constructions.....02

purchase of land and land rights.....03

bunding and other land improvement including reclamation of land 04

purchase of livestock (in farm business only).....05

(new) purchase, own construction, major repairs and improvement of machinery and equipments including transport equipments, furniture and fixtures and household durables 06

(old) purchase of machinery & equipments including transport equipments, furniture & fixtures and household durables 07

current expenditure for raw materials etc. and those for normal repairs and maintenance of buildings construction, machinery and equipments including transport equipments, furniture & fixtures and household durables 08

expenditure on education 09

marriage in the household 10

financial investment by the household 11

repayment of debt by the household 12

other household expenditure 13

any other type of expenditure not mentioned above 99

The codes are self explanatory. However, it is to be noted that if the purpose of a loan is to purchase a newly constructed building or to construct a new building the code in col.(12) will be 01 and if it is for purchasing an old building (second hand purchase) code 02 will be recorded in col.(12). If the said building is meant for residential use (for the household or for others), the appropriate code for col.(11) will be 3 and when it is meant for farm or non-farm business, the code in col.(11) will be 1 or 2. Again if a loan is taken for (new) purchase, construction or improvements of transport equipment used for household purposes alone or any other household durables, the entry in col.(11) and (12) will be 3 and 06 respectively. In short, the type of expenditure on which the loan amount is intended to be spent will be recorded in col.(12) and whether the proposed expenditure relates to the activities of farm, non-farm or household will be indicated, in terms of code, in col.(11). It may be noted that codes 09-13 will be applicable in col.(12) only when the code in col.(11) is 3. Similarly, if the loan is taken for purchase of livestock i.e., when the code in col.(12) is 06, the entry in col.(11) will always be 1.

6.17.21 **BLOCK 17.2, COL.(13): TYPE OF SECURITY:** The type of security may be different for different types of loans. The codes for various types of securities to be filled in col.(13) are:

personal security	1
surety security or guarantee by third party	2
crop	3
first charge on immovable property	4
mortgage of immovable property	5
bullion/ornaments	6
share of companies, govt. securites and insurance policies	7
agricultural commodities	8
movable property other than bullion, share etc. and agricultural commodities	9
other type of security	10

The first charge on immovable property is defined as the charge on the immovable property created by the first mortgage when there are more than one mortgage for the same immovable property. In such cases, the liability of any mortgage cannot be cleared unless the liabilities of all the previous mortgages are cleared. If the loan is taken without any security, code '1' may be recorded in col.(13). In case, more than one securities are

reported against a loan, the code which appears first in the code list will be recorded.

6.17.22 **BLOCK 17.2, COL.(14): TYPE OF MORTGAGE:** This column will be filled in for all loans entered in block 17.2. In the case of a loan secured by mortgage of immovable property, i.e. if the entry in col.(13) is '5', one of the codes 1 to 4 representing different types of mortgage will be entered in col.(14). If the loan is received without mortgaging any immovable property, code '5' should be recorded in col.(14). The mortgage may be of the following types:

(i) **SIMPLE MORTGAGE:** In simple mortgage, the mortgagor (i.e. the person who mortgages the property) retains the ownership and possession of the property mortgaged. Code '1' will be entered for simple mortgage.

(ii) **USUFRUCTUARY MORTGAGE:** In usufructuary mortgage, the ownership of the property remains with the mortgagor but the possession vests on the mortgagee (i.e. the person to whom the mortgage is made or given). Income from the property accrues to the mortgagee and the mortgage is terminated as soon as the full amount is realised. Code '2' would be given for this type of mortgage.

(iii) **MORTGAGE BY CONDITIONAL SALE:** It is the type of mortgage by the execution of which the ownership and possession of the property vests with the mortgagee and a sale deed is executed. The property is returnable to the mortgagor only on termination of the mortgage (i.e. on the full recovery of loan). Code '3' will be given for this mortgage.

(iv) **OTHER TYPE OF MORTGAGE:** Any type of mortgage different from the above three or any combination of those will be recorded under this category. Code '4' will be given to this type of mortgage.

(v) **NO MORTGAGE:** Loans for which no mortgage is necessary will be recorded under this category, code '5' will be given for no mortgage in col.(14).

6.17.23 **BLOCK 17.2, COLS. (15) TO (17): TOTAL AMOUNT REPAID DURING 1.7.91/1.1.92 TO DATE OF SURVEY:** (i) For each loan recorded in this block, the total amount, including interest repaid during the periods mentioned in the column headings of cols.(15) to (17), will be recorded in rupees (whole number) separately for each period. It may be noted that the reference periods given in the column heading of cols.(15) to (17) are different in visit 1 and visit 2 schedules.

(ii) **TREATEMENT OF SUBSIDY** : Sometimes assistance is sanctioned in the mix form of loan and subsidy. Usually, the household is given the benefit of subsidy, if it strictly adheres to the repayment schedule fixed by the lending agency. As mentioned in para 6.17.13, the original amount borrowed, in such cases, will include the amount of subsidy also. Now, if the household repays the entire amount of the loan (excluding subsidy) as per the contract and the last instalment is paid during one of the reference periods mentioned in the column headings of cols.(15) to (17), the amount of subsidy will be considered to have been repaid during the said period and amount of subsidy and the last instalment taken together will be recorded in one of the cols.(15) to (17), as the case may be.

6.17.24 **BLOCK 17.2, COLS.(18) TO (20): TOTAL AMOUNT WRITTEN OFF DURING 1.7.91/1.1.92 TO DATE OF SURVEY:** Sometimes to provide debt relief to farmers and others, the government agencies, banks etc. exempt the households from repaying a loan fully or partly and consider such loans cleared up under its debt relief programme. If such exemption of debt repayment is granted during the periods mentioned in the column headings of cols.(18) to (20), the total amount (including interest) so written off will be recorded in the appropriate column, depending upon the date of such exemption.

6.17.25 **BLOCK 17.2, COL.(21): INTEREST ACCRUED DURING 1.7.91/1.7.92 TO DATE OF SURVEY:** The information for this column will be collected for the loans having code '1' in col.(4)(period of loan) during the first visit and codes '1' to '5' in col.(4) (period of loan) during the second visit. Sometimes repayment of loans are made in regular periodic instalments(e.g. loan taken under hire purchase schemes), namely in months or in quarters of the year. In such cases, the interest for the reference period of 1.7.91/1.7.92 to date of survey need to be worked out on the reducing balances of the principal amount.

6.17.26 **BLOCK 17.2, COLS.(22) TO (24): AMOUNT OUTSTANDING AS ON DATE OF SURVEY:** Corresponding to each of the loans considered in this block, amount outstanding, if any, on the date of survey with break-up by amounts of principal and interest will be ascertained and recorded in cols. (22) to (24). In case, a loan is fully repaid or written off during the reference period (1.7.91/1.1.92 to date of survey), the corresponding entries against these items will be '0'. If it is difficult to get 'principal' and 'interest' separately, the total amount outstanding including interest may be recorded under col.(24) for total only.

6.17.27 **BLOCK 17.2, COL.(25): TOTAL AMOUNT OUTSTANDING AS ON 30.6.91/30.6.92:** The total amount outstanding on 30.6.91/30.6.92 col.(25) will be recorded only for those loans which were taken before 30.6.91 for visit 1 and for loans taken prior to 30.6.92 in visit 2, i.e. the loans having code '1' and codes '1' to '5', during visits 1 and 2 respectively. The formulae for deriving the entries in col.(25) are as follows :

Col.(25) = Col.(15) + Col.(16) + Col.(17) + Col.(18) + Col.(19) + Col.(20) + Col.(24) - Col.(21) in visit 1 and
Col.(25) = Col.(17) + Col.(20) + Col.(24) - Col.(21) in visit 2.

6.18.0 **BLOCK 18: OTHER EACH LIABILITIES AND GRAIN DUES PAYABLE BY THE HOUSEHOLD AS ON THE DATE OF SURVEY:** In this block, information will be collected in respect of other cash liabilities and all kind loans as described in para 6.17.1. If a household is liable to pay on the date of survey any amount, either in cash or in kind, for any transaction of the nature mentioned in para 6.17.1, entries are to be made in this block separately for each transaction when the source of such liabilities are different. It is to be noted that if a household is liable to pay on the date of survey to two different traders or two different doctors etc., the number of liabilities to be considered for recording entries in this block will be two, even though the source code will be same for both the loans.

6.18.1 **BLOCK 18, COL.(1): SERIAL NUMBER:** For all liabilities recorded in this block, a running serial number starting from 1 will be put in col.(1).

6.18.2 **BLOCK 18, COL.(2): NATURE OF LIABILITY:** A liability which is contracted in cash will be considered as 'cash liability', even if the repayment is made or will be made in kind. Similarly, a liability which is contracted in kind will be considered as 'kind liability', regardless of the mode of repayment which may be in cash or in kind. The nature of each of the liabilities will be ascertained and recorded in col.(2) in terms of codes: cash-1, kind-2.

6.18.3 **BLOCK 18, COL.(3): AMOUNT OUTSTANDING ON THE DATE OF SURVEY:** For each of the liabilities, the amount outstanding including interest on the date of survey is to be ascertained and recorded in col.(3) in whole number of rupees. In case of kind loans, the amount of the liability will be evaluated at the current market price prevailing in the locality on the date of survey.

6.18.4 **BLOCK 18, COL.(4): PERIOD:** For each liability, the period for which the liability is outstanding will be recorded in term of code in col.(4). The codes are:

less than 1 month	1
1 month & above but less than 3 months	2
3 months and above but less than 6 months	3
6 months and above but less than 1 year	4
one year & above	5

6.18.5 **BLOCK 18, COL.(5): SOURCE:** For each liability, the agency to which the liability is due will be recorded in terms of code in col.(5). The codes are:

trader	1
relatives & friends	2
doctors, lawyers & other professionals	3
others	9

It is to be noted that the same source code may appear against two or more liabilities, since two or more liabilities will be recorded separately in this block for liabilities outstanding to two or more persons belonging to the same source-class. Again, the source code for 'trader' and 'doctor' etc. will be given only when the liability of the household arises on account of goods and professional services received by the household from agencies belonging to the respective source-type. For example, when the household is liable to pay some amount to a doctor for the medical advice or for the medicines received, the source code will be '3'.

6.18.6 **BLOCK 18, COL.(6) : PURPOSE :** For each liability, the purpose for which the liability incurred will be recorded in terms of codes in col.(6). The codes are :

current expenditure in farm business	1
current expenditure in non-farm business	2
other household expenditure	3
other expenditure	4

The above terms are self-explainatory.

6.19.0 **BLOCK 19.1:** This block has been designed to identify the specific items on which expenditure in cash and or in kind has been incurred for new purchase, constructions, additions and alterations, improvement, major repairs etc., and normal repairs and maintenance during the reference periods of 1.7.91 to 31.12.91 and 1.1.92 to 30.6.92 in visit one and visit two respectively. The information will be collected under the broad heads (i) residential plots, houses or buildings, (ii) farm business and (iii) non-farm business, with detailed items of expenditure under each broad head. The items on which expenditure has been incurred by the household, out of the number of items specified in this block, will be given code '1' in cols.(3) or (4), as the case may be, no matter whether the item is for the use of the household or for giving away as gift or whether it is subsequently lost or sold after being in use. However, assets constructed/purchased by the household for the purpose of trade will not be considered here. In the case of gifts received by the household during the reference period, the gift item will not be considered for making entry in this block. It needs to be mentioned that if a household constructs, improves upon or repairs an asset with the materials and/or labour supplied by the household, the household will be considered to have incurred some expenditure for the asset.

6.19.1 **BLOCK 19.1, COLS.(1) AND (2):** The codes and description of the items on which information is to be collected in cols.(3) and (4) have been specified in cols.(1) and (2) respectively. Some of the items specified in this block are explained below:

(i) **ITEM 101: PURCHASE OF PLOTS :** This will relate to the purchase of full ownership rights or improvement to tenurial status of the plots meant for residential purposes alone or along with farm and/or non-farm business. If any expenditure is made during the reference period, code 1 will be entered in col.(3) against item 101.

(ii) **ITEM 102: IMPROVEMENT TO PLOTS :** It will relate only to the expenditure incurred for various land improvement works like fencing etc. on residential plots only. Whether any such expenditure is made or not during the reference period will be shown in col.(3) in terms of code: yes-1; no-2.

(iii) **ITEM 103: HOUSES OR BUILDINGS OR OTHER CONSTRUCTION FOR RESIDENTIAL PURPOSE:** If any expenditure has been incurred during the refernce period for purchase of a new residential building or other construction or for major repairs and alterations of the existing residential house / building or any addition involving increase in the floor area of the existing residential structure for the purpose of household's own use or for use of others (and not meant for sale), the entry against this item in col.(3) will be 1, otherwise code 2 will be recorded in col.(3). On the otherhand, if some expenditure has been incurred by the household during the reference period for normal repairs and maintenance (refer to para 2.3.7) to keep the existing residential structure in good condition, code '1' will be entered in col.(4); otherwise code '2' will be recorded in col.(4) against item 103.

(iv) **ITEM 201: PURCHASE OF LAND:** Items 201 to 213 relate to farm business (refer para 2.3.4). Whether any expenditure has been incurred for purchasing land for farm business will be ascertained and recorded in terms of code against this item.

(v) **ITEM 202: PURCHASE OF LAND RIGHTS:** Purchase of land rights means expenditure for improving tenurial status. Instalment payment made to government towards purchase price of land settled on tenants in terms of land reform legislations will also be covered here.

(vi) **ITEM 203:BUNDING AND OTHER LAND IMPROVEMENTS:** Bunds are generally constructed to demarcate one field from the other or to sub-divide a field into plots to facilitate irrigation and moisture conservation or for

prevention of soil erosion or for protecting the crops in the low lying fields from flood.

(vii) **ITEM 204: RECLAMATION OF LAND:** The reclamation of land may take place either (a) bringing the new land under cultivation or (b) bringing the land which had been under cultivation but temporarily gone out of cultivation. The reclamation of jungle land or other uncultivated land by clearing trees and shrubs, the reclamation of marshy or low lying uncultivated land by draining out etc. are the cases of new land brought under cultivation. The reclamation of cultivated land which had gone out of use on account of one or more factors, like salinity, growth of weeds, large scale soil erosion, large deposition of desert sand brought in by the wind etc., are the cases of reclamation of land temporarily gone out of cultivation. The expenditure on the type of reclamation, such as, shallow reaches of back waters in some coastal areas is an annual feature. This and other expenditure incurred for normal repairs and maintenance of the land already reclaimed will be considered for making entry in col.(4) and not for making entry in col.(3).

(viii) **ITEM 205:ORCHARD AND PLANTATIONS:** The term 'orchards' represents garden of fruit plants and trees, like orange, fig, betel, vines, apples etc., while the term 'plantation' represents garden of coconut, cashewnut, tea, coffee, rubber, cardamom etc. The annual replanting (in place of plants or tree which have ceased to yield due to the process of aging), and new plantations and additions during the reference period would be considered for making entry in col.(3). The case of addition will arise only when a part of the field had been prepared and planted earlier and work on the remaining part was undertaken during the refernce period. In case of new orchards and plantations, expenditure incurred up to the time they start yielding produce will be considered for col.(3). Care should be taken to see that expenditure on bund and other land improvements relating to the orchards and plantations are not considered for making entry in item 205. They will be for item 204. Similarly the value of land of orchard and plantations will be indicated against item 201.

(ix) **ITEM 206: WELLS:** Whether any expenditure incurred for constructions, major repairs and alterations of wells will be reported in col.(3) against this item. Major repairs and alteration of existing wells will mean broadening and deepening and the other type of work which increase the capacity of wells. Redigging of a well which has been rendered useless by an earthquake or on account of any other natural calamity like flood etc. and the construction of new wells are other

examples of capital expenditure on this item. 'Normal repairs and maintenance' of well is defined to include replastering of wells, reconstruction of stonework, which has been damaged by normal wear and tear; removal of dirt, silt and other materials from the well etc., and such items of normal maintenance work which are normally undertaken to keep the well in good condition. The term 'well' will include tube-well also.

(x) **ITEM 208: AGRICULTURAL IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINERY:** Any implement, machinery including those for processing agricultural produce, viz. cane crushers, oil crusher etc. used in farm business will be considered against this item. A list of agricultural implements and machinery commonly used in the household sector is given in col.(2) of block 9 of schedule 18.2, first visit. Some of these implements/equipments may be used partly in farm business and partly in non-farm business or even for household purposes. Even in such cases, the machinery and implements in question will be considered against item 208.

(xi) **ITEM 209: TRANSPORT EQUIPMENTS:** The transport equipments which are used for farm business will be recorded under this item. A list of transport equipments is given in col.(2) of block 12 of schedule 18.2, first visit. In case of mixed use of a transport equipment, procedure laid down for item 208, will be followd for recording the item.

(xii) **ITEM 210: FARM HOUSES, BARNS AND ANIMAL SHEDS:** Whether any expenditure has been incurred for (new) purchase, construction, additions and improvements or for normal repairs and maintenance of the farm houses, barn (grain golas) and animal sheds will be ascertained and recorded against this item. Farm houses etc. which are located separately from the residential buildings etc. will only be considered against this item. If they are attached to the residential buildings, the total expenditure on residential buildings, will be considered against item 103. Sometimes temporary sheds, hutments, machan etc. are erected on the farm during the season to guard against thefts and also to safeguard the standing crops from the wild animals, birds etc. In such cases, if the constructions are of a purely temporary nature and is built to last for only one season, such constructions are not to be considered here. Major alterations to the existing structure may mean replacement of a thatched roof by a tiled roof, a mud wall by a stone wall, a kutcha floor by pucca floor etc. Rebuilding of structures destroyed on account of any natural calamity will also be considered for recording etnry in col.(3). The construction of new

structure may be for own use or for the purpose of gift.

(xiii) **ITEM 212: FURNITURE AND FIXTURES:** The item 212 will cover all furniture and fixtures used exclusively for farm business or both for farm & non-farm business. In case furniture and fixture is used also for household purpose, the item will be excluded from the coverage of this block.

(xiv) **ITEM 213: OTHER CAPITAL EXPENDITURE:** The capital expenditure incurred on any other item of farm business which are not covered by any of items 201 to 212 will be considered here. This residual work for farm business will mean preparing hedges or erecting fences around the field and similar items of work for the purpose of permanent protection or improvement of the farm. Expenditure incurred for converting sugarcane field into paddy field, orchard land into wheat land will also be covered. The replacement of wooden pillars of fences by stone or iron pillars, a wooden fence by an iron fence are examples of the major repairs and alterations. The expenditure incurred for construction of new hedges, fences etc. and/or raising the height of an existing fence etc. are the examples of "additions and new constructions". The expenditure incurred on painting of fences and pruning of hedges etc. for maintaining the existing assets in good conditions are the cases of normal repairs and maintenance.

(xv) **ITEMS 301 TO 307: NON-FARM BUSINESS:** Non-farm business has been defined in para 2.3.5 under Section Two. Whether or not any capital expenditure incurred by the household to run the non-farm business activities during the reference period will be ascertained for recording codes in cols.(3) and (4) against the respective items 301 to 307. The items have already been explained in connection with 'farm business' and residential plots and building. The entries will be made against the appropriate item(s) depending on whether the relevant item(s) is exclusively used in the non-farm business or not.

6.19.2 **BLOCK 19.1, COLS.(3) AND (4):** For each of the items noted in cols.(1) and (2) of block 19.1, it is to be ascertained as to whether any expenditure has been made by the household during the reference period for purchase, construction, additions & alterations, improvements and major repairs. If the response is in the affirmative, code '1' will be recorded against the appropriate item in col.(3); otherwise code '2' will be entered. Again, it is to be ascertained for most of the items mentioned in cols.(1) and (2) as to whether any expenditure on normal repairs and maintenance has been made by the household during the reference period and the appropriate entries will be made in

col.(4) in terms of codes: yes-1; no-2. The reference period in question is 1.7.91 to 31.12.91 for the first visit and 1.1.92 to 30.6.92 for the second visit. The question of normal repairs & maintenance does not arise for some of the items listed in cols.(1) and (2) of this block. Hence cross(x) has been printed in col.(4) against such items indicating that no information need be collected on normal repairs and maintenance against those items.

6.19.3 **BLOCK 19.2:** The items on which capital expenditure (including expenditure on normal repairs and maintenance) has been incurred during the reference period, has been identified in block 19.1. The details of the amount of expenditure incurred under various heads on the items already identified in block 19.1 will be collected in block 19.2. The procedure for filling up various columns of the block is described in following paragraphs.

6.19.4 **BLOCK 19.2, COLS.(1) AND (2): CODE AND DESCRIPTION OF ITEM:** All those items having code '1' in either or both of the cols.(3) and (4) in block 19.1 i.e. the items on which the household incurred capital expenditure during the reference period, will be copied in cols.(1) and (2) of this block. The codes and descriptions of the items having code '1' in cols.(3) and/or(4) of block 19.1 will be copied in the same sequence in cols.(1) and (2) of block 19.2 respectively.

6.19.5 **It is to be noted that an item may appear in block 19.2 in two or more lines if expenditure has been made on the item during the reference period for more than one of the purposes listed at the foot of block 19.2.** For example, a household may have purchased a new residential building, undertaken major repairs of an existing building and also done some normal repairs of another residential building. In this case, the entry will be '1' both in cols.(3) and (4) against item 103 in block 19.1. In block 19.2, there will be three lines, all with item code 103 in col.(1). But the purpose code in col.(4) against these three lines will be 1, 3 and 5 respectively. While copying the items in block 19.2 from block 19.1, maintaining the same sequence, it is to be ensured that the second and subsequent items are listed in block 19.2, only after recording entries against all the relevant purposes of the previous item.

6.19.6 **BLOCK 19.2, COLS.(3) AND (4): DESCRIPTION AND CODE OF PURPOSE:** The purpose for which the expenditure has been incurred will be described in col.(3) and the corresponding purpose code will be recorded in col.(4). The purpose codes are :

(new) purchase(including purchase of land, land rights etc.) .. 1
additions(including reclamation of land/constructions) 2
major repairs & alterations (including renewal & replacement) . 3
improvement (including bunding and other land improvement/
normal annual replanting in case of orchard and plantations) .. 4
normal repairs & maintenance 5

The above terms have been discussed while describing various items of block 19.1.

6.19.7 **EXPENDITURE** : A physical asset may be purchased or constructed or improved upon (including major repairs, additions etc.) by the sample household. The household may also carry out normal repairs and maintenance of an existing physical asset. When a new physical asset is purchased, the purchase price of the physical asset will be considered as the expenditure on account of that physical asset, irrespective of whether the full amount is paid or not during the reference period. In other cases, the expenditure will mean the value of actual construction, improvement and maintenance work done during the reference period.

6.19.8 **BLOCK 19.2, COLS.(5) TO (8) : EXPENDITURE IN CASH AND IN KIND** : The amount of expenditure incurred in cash will be recorded in cols.(5) and (6) and that in kind in cols.(7) and (8). The expenditure in kind will be evaluated at the current market price prevailing in the locality or its neighbourhood. If a new physical asset is purchased, the purchase price will be recorded in cols.(5) and/or (7), depending upon whether the expenditure is made in cash or in kind or in both. When some materials are purchased during or before the reference period for own construction (including improvement etc.) normal maintenance of a physical asset, the value of the materials used in the construction/maintenance work during the reference period will be recorded in cols.(5) and/or (7), as the case may be. The payment made to labour hired during the reference period for construction, improvement etc. and normal maintenance of the physical asset, will be recorded in cols.(6) or (8), depending on whether the payment is made in cash or in kind. In case the payment is partly in cash and partly in kind, cash part will be shown in col.(6) and the value of kind payment in col.(8). Payment made to the regular workers engaged by the household for work in farm or non-farm business will not be considered for recording entries here. But such payment will be considered for recording entry in col.(10) alongwith the value of labour put by the household members for the enterprise. Hired labour will include all manual and non-manual work like architect, plumbers etc. In the case of credit purchase, the value of the materials used during the reference period will be considered, irrespective of whether the payment is made during the reference period or not.

6.19.9 **BLOCK 19.2, COL.(9): VALUE OF ASSETS AND MATERIALS USED OUT OF HOMEGROWN/HOME PRODUCED STOCK:** The value of the home produced assets and materials actually used for the construction, improvement etc. of the asset during the reference period will be recorded in col.(9). However, this will not, include the value of commodities paid to hired labour as their payment in kind. Such payment will be considered for making entries in col.(8). The home-produced asset and materials used for construction, improvement etc. of the listed asset may have been produced during or before the reference period. Such assets and materials

supplied by the household will be evaluated at current market price prevailing in the locality during the reference period.

6.19.10 **BLOCK 19.2, COL.(10): VALUE OF WORK DONE BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS INCLUDING REGULAR WORKERS:** The value of labour put by the household members including regular workers engaged in farm or non-farm business, guests etc. in connection with the manual work needed for repairs, construction etc. of bunds, wells or houses or any other items of physical assets in farm or non-farm business will be recorded in col.(10). In evaluating such work, the contribution of free labour or exchange labour will be included. This work will be evaluated using the average wage paid to hired labour for such work.

6.19.11 **BLOCK 19.2, COL.(11):** Total of cols.(5) to (10) will be recorded in col.(11).

6.19.12 **BLOCK 19.2, COLS.(12) AND (13): AMOUNT FINANCED FROM BORROWINGS:** Some times expenditure on some items are financed partly or wholly from borrowings. Of the total expenditure as defined in para 6.19.7 incurred during the reference period, the amount financed from borrowings is to be recorded in cols.(12) and/or (13) depending on whether the lending agency is an institutional or a non-institutional one. The institutional agencies has already been defined in para 6.17.14. In the case of credit purchase of an asset or the materials for construction etc. of an asset, the amount outstanding at the end of the reference period will be considered as the amount financed from borrowings. Again if at the end of the reference period, some amount remains payable to the hired labour used during the reference period for construction of a physical asset, the amount will be treated as amount financed from borrowings.

6.19.13 All the entries in cols.(5) to (13) will be made in whole number of rupees.

6.20.0 **BLOCK 20: PARTICULARS OF ACQUISITION, DISPOSAL AND LOSS OF ASSETS:** This block is meant for recording the details of the acquisition, disposal and the loss of physical assets caused by natural calamities or otherwise during the reference period of 1.7.91 to 31.12.91 and 1.1.92 to 30.6.92 in visit 1 and 2 respectively. In this block acquisition and disposal of new and old assets will be considered.

6.20.1 **BLOCK 20: COLS.(3) AND (4): ACQUISITION BY PURCHASE, GIFT, DONATION ETC. :** The value of assets acquired by way of purchase during the reference period will be recorded in col.(3). The purchase will include second hand purchase also. The purchase price will be recorded as the value of the asset in col.(3). If the item which is purchased during the reference period, the entry to be recorded in col.(5) will be the same as that in col.(3). Assets acquired by way of gift, donation etc. will be evaluated at the current market price prevailing in the locality and will be recorded in col.(4).

6.20.2 **BLOCK 20 COLS.(5) AND (6): DISPOSAL BY SALE, GIFT, DONATION ETC.:** The term 'sale' here will mean all transfer of assets to others in return for payment receivable in cash or in kind. The payment receivable in kind will be evaluated at the current market prices prevailing in the locality during the reference period. The amount receivable, from the sale, will be recorded in col.(5) in respect of each category of items sold. The items disposed of by way of gifts, donation etc. will also be evaluated at the current market price prevailing in the locality for making entries in col.(6).

6.20.3 **BLOCK 20, COLS.(7) TO (9): LOSS:** The loss of assets may be caused by natural calamities or on account of other reasons. The value of the loss which may be total or partial for the item, will be recorded in cols.(7) and/or (8) depending on whether the loss is due to natural calamities or other reasons. The natural calamities will include flood, rain, fire, cyclone, earthquake etc. The loss due to other reasons will include cases of accident; theft, eaten by termites etc. The value of the loss will be estimated as the expenditure required to be incurred to restore it to the same condition as it was prior to the loss. An asset having no use to the household may be discarded during the reference period. This asset may be in very poor condition and it is not likely to be sold for its intended purpose. Still it may have some scrap value which will be recorded in col.(9).

6.20.4 **BLOCK 20, ITEMS 1 TO 20:** The category of items have already been discussed under various blocks.

6.21.0 **BLOCK 21: UNIT PRICE OF REPORTED ITEMS:** This block will be filled in by the supervisory staff during the first visit once the canvassing of schedules 18.1 and 18.2 (first visit) is over. The intention is to collect the unit price of a physical asset reported in the first visit schedule of schedule 18.2 on the basis of actual purchase and sale transactiion that took place in the village or in its vicinity during 365 days preceding the date of survey.

6.21.1 The block and line/items code of all the physical assets which have been reported by the household as owned on 30.6.91 will be copied in cols.(2) and (3) respectively of block 21. The corresponding description of the item will be recorded in col.(4). A running serial number will be given in col.(1).

6.21.2 For each of the items listed, it is to be ascertained from the knowledgeable person(s) of the village as to whether during the last 365 days at least one villager purchased the item or not. Code '1' or '2' will be recorded in col.(5) depending on whether the answer is in the affirmative or not. If the entry in col.(5) is '1', the purchase price of an item of asset will be recorded in col.(6) in rupees (whole number). If two or more transactions are reported, the unit price of the last transaction will be recorded in this column.

6.21.3 Like purchase, the particulars of sale will be collected in cols.(7) and (8) following the procedure described in para 6.21.2.

6.21.4 It may be mentioned that an item may be reported as owned on 30.6.91 by more than one sample household of the village. In such cases, the purchase and sale price of the item may be ascertained from the knowledgeable person(s) only once. The information so collected may be repeated in the relevant schedules.

6.22.0 **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING VISIT-2 SCHEDULE FOR PARTITIONED HOUSEHOLDS** : On rare occassions, when it is found that the household surveyed in the first visit has been partitioned into two or more households in the second visit, information for blocks 17.1, 17.2 18 19.1 and 19.2 will be collected from all the partitioned households with code '1' in col. (4) of block 5.1. The procedure for making entries in these blocks for the partitioned households are given in the following paragraphs.

6.22.1 **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR BLOCKS 17.1 & 17.2** : The procedure for making entries in block 17.1 for the partitioned households will be same as that described in paras 6.17.2 to 6.17.8, except that the entries for each of the partitioned households will first be recorded in the space available in col. (2). Each of the entries made against an item will be separated by commas (,). Once block 17.1 is canvassed in a patitioned household, the particulars of loans, if any, of the household will be recorded in block 17.2 according to the instructions given in para 6.17.9 to 6.17.27. After having surveyed all the households with code '1' in col. (4) of block 5.1, entries will be made in the box-spaces provided in block 17.1 according to the procedure given below :

(i) Enter code '1' in the box-spaces of item 1, 4 and 7, if there is atleast one entry of code '1' in the corresponding blank spaces of col.(2). If all the entries in the blank spaces of col.(2) against an item be code '2', the entry in the corresponding box-space will be code '2'.

(ii) The entry in the box-space against the rest of the items will be the sum of the entries made in the blank spaces of col.(2) against the respective item.

6.22.2 **SPECIAL INSTRUCTION FOR BLOCK 18** : The procedure for recording entries in this block for the partitioned households with code '1' in col.(4) of block 5.1 will be the same as that described in para 6.18.0 to 6.18.6 . The particulars of all the cash liabilities and kind loans of the partitioned household with the foremost serial number will be listed first, followed by those of the partitioned household with the next serial number and so on.

6.22.3 **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR BLOCKS 19.1 & 19.2** : Block 19.1 will be canvassed separately for each of the partitioned households with code '1' in col.(4), block 5.1. For each of the partitioned households, whether any expenditure is incurred by the household will be ascertained for each of the items according to the procedure given in paras 6.19.0 to 6.19.2. However, only code '1' will be entered whereever it is applicable and code '1' is not there already entered against the household while canvassing a partitioned household before all the partitioned households are canvassed. No code '2' should be recorded while canvassing an individual partitioned household. If code '1' is already recorded in col.(3) and/or (4) against item, while canvassing one of the partitioned household, no code should be recorded again in the relevant column against the same item while canvassing another partitioned household. However, if no expenditure is incurred by a partitioned household on an item listed in col.(2), col (3) and/or (4), as the case may be, should initially be kept blank. After having canvassed the schedule in all such households, code '2' will be recorded in the cells remaining blank in col.(3) and/or col.(4). Block 19.2 of this schedule will be filled-in after canvassing block 19.1 for each partitioned household. In block 19.2, the reported items will be listed in the ascending order of their respective codes separately for each partitioned household. Thus, the codes of the reported items will be in an ascending order for an individual partitioned household but not necessarily for all the items reported by all the partitioned households. The rest of the columns of block 19.2 will be filled-in according to the procedure given in para 6.19.3 to 6.19.13.

6.22.4 **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR BLOCK 20** : The information on acquisition, disposal and loss of different items of assets will be collected from each of the partitioned households with code 1 in col.(4), block 5.1. After having canvassed the schedule in all the households, the totals of entries for each cell reported by all the partitioned households will be recorded in the corresponding cell of the block. If necessary separate rough sheets may be used to collect the items of information from each such household. It may, however, be noted that all the transactions and transfer payments/receipts made between the partitioned household should be ignored while collecting information for this block.

==========

APPENDIX-I

LIST OF FOD SUB-REGIONS

state/u.t.		regional office		sub-regional office		
srl. no.	n a m e	srl. no.	n a m e	srl. no.	n a m e	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
1.	Andhra Pradesh (02)	1.	Cudappah	1.	Cudappah	0210
				2.	Anantpur	0211
				3.	Guntur	0210
				4.	Kurnool	0213
				5.	Nellore	0214
		2.	Hyderabad	6.	Hyderabad	0220
				7.	Karim Nagar	0221
				8.	Nizamabad	0222
				9.	Warrangal	0223
		3.	Vijayawada	10.	Vijayawada	0230
				11.	Kakinada	0231
				12.	Visakhapatnam	0232
2.	Assam (03)	4.	Gauhati	13.	Gauhati	0310
				14.	Dibrugarh	0311
				15.	Jorhat	0312
				16.	Silchar	0313
				17.	Tezpur	0314
3.	Bihar (04)	5.	Muzaffarpur	18.	Muzaffarpur	0410
				19.	Darbhanga	0411
				20.	Motihari	0412
				21.	Purnea	0413
		6.	Patna	22.	Patna	0420
				23.	Bhagalpur	0421
				24.	Dumka	0422
				25.	Gaya	0423
		7.	Ranchi	26.	Ranchi	0430
				27.	Hazaribagh	0431
				28.	Jamshedpur	0432
4.	Gujarat (05)	8.	Ahmedabad	29.	Ahmedabad	0510
				30.	Bhavanagar	0511
				31.	Jam Nagar	0512
				32.	Rajkot	0513
				33.	Surendranagar	0514
		9.	Baroda	34.	Baroda	0520
				35.	Mehsana	0521
				36.	Nandiad	0522
				37.	Surat	0523

APPENDIX-I

LIST OF FOD SUB-REGIONS

state/u.t.		regional office		sub-regional office		
srl. no.	n a m e	srl. no.	n a m e	srl. no.	n a m e	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
5.	Haryana (06)	10.	Chandigarh	38.	Chandigarh	0610
				39.	Ambala	0611
				40.	Bhiwani	0612
				41.	Hissar	0613
				42.	Karnal	0614
				43.	Rohtak	0615
6.	Himachal Pradesh (07)	11.	Shimla	44.	Shimla	0710
				45.	Bilaspur	0711
				46.	Dharmashala	0712
				47.	Mandi	0713
7.	Jammu & Kashmir (08)	12.	Jammu	48.	Jammu	0810
				49.	Udhampur	0811
		13.	Srinagar	50.	Srinagar	0820
				51.	Anantanag	0821
				52.	Baramulla	0822
8.	Karnataka (09)	14.	Bangalore	53.	Bangalore	0910
				54.	Mangalore	0911
				55.	Mysore	0912
				56.	Shimoga	0913
		15.	Hubli	57.	Hubli	0920
				58.	Belgaum	0921
				59.	Bellary	0922
				60.	Gulbarga	0923
				61.	Panaji	0924
9.	Kerala (10)	16.	Trivandrum	62.	Trivandrum	1010
				63.	Cochin	1011
				64.	Kozhikode	1012
				65.	Lakshadweep	1013
				66.	Palghat	1014
				67.	Trichur	1015
				68.	Kottayam	1016
10.	Madhya Pradesh (11)	17.	Bhopal	69.	Bhopal	1110
				70.	Chindwara	1111
				71.	Durg	1112
				72.	Khandwa	1113
				73.	Sagar	1114
		18.	Gwalior	74.	Gwalior	1120

APPENDIX-I

LIST OF FOD SUB-REGIONS

state/u.t.		regional office		sub-regional office		
srl. no.	n a m e	srl. no.	n a m e	srl. no.	n a m e	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
10.	Madhya Pradesh (11)	18.	Gwalior	75.	Indore	1121
				76.	Ratlam	1122
				77.	Shivpuri	1123
				78.	Ujjain	1124
		19.	Jabalpur	79.	Jabalpur	1130
				80.	Ambikapur	1131
				81.	Bilaspur	1132
				82.	Raipur	1133
				83.	Rewa	1134
11.	Maharashtra(12)	20.	Aurangabad	84.	Aurangabad	1210
				85.	Jalgaon	1211
				86.	Nanded	1212
				87.	Nasik	1213
		21.	Bombay	88.	Bombay	1220
				89.	Thana	1221
		22.	Nagpur	90.	Nagpur	1230
				91.	Akola	1231
				92.	Amravati	1232
		23.	Pune	93.	Pune	1240
				94.	Kolhapur	1241
				95.	Sholapur	1242
12.	Meghalaya (14)	24.	Shillong	96.	Shillong	1410
				97.	Tura	1411
				98.	Agartala	1412
13.	Nagaland (15)	25.	Kohima	99.	Kohima	1510
14.	Orissa (16)	26.	Bhubaneswar	100.	Bhubaneswar	1610
				101.	Berhampur	1611
				102.	Cuttack	1612
		27.	Shambalpur	103.	Shambalpur	1620
				104.	Baripada	1621
				105.	Bhavanipatna	1622
15.	Punjab (17)	28.	Jalandhar	106.	Jalandhar	1710
				107.	Amritsar	1711
				108.	Ferozpur	1712
				109.	Hoshiarpur	1713
		29.	Ludhiana	110.	Ludhiana	1720
				111.	Bhatinda	1721
				112.	Patiala	1722

APPENDIX-I

LIST OF FOD SUB-REGIONS

state/u.t.		regional office		sub-regional office		
srl. no.	n a m e	srl. no.	n a m e	srl. no.	n a m e	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
16.	Rajashthan (18)	30.	Ajmer	113.	Ajmer	1810
				114.	Jodhpur	1811
				115.	Udaipur	1812
		31.	Jaipur	116.	Jaipur	1820
				117.	Alwar	1821
				118.	Ganga Nagar	1822
				119.	Kota	1823
17.	Sikkim (19)	32.	Gangtok	120.	Gangtok	1910
18.	Tamilnadu (20)	33.	Coimbatore	121.	Coimbatore	2010
				122.	Dharampuri	2011
				123.	Salem	2012
				124.	Tiruchirapalli	2013
		34.	Madras	125.	Madras	2020
				126.	Cuddalore	2021
				127.	Pondicherry	2022
				128.	Vellore	2023
		35.	Madurai	129.	Madurai	2030
				130.	Tanjore	2031
				131.	Tirunelveli	2032
				132.	Virudhu Nagar	2033
19.	Uttar Pradesh (22)	36.	Agra	133.	Agra	2210
				134.	Aligarh	2211
				135.	Meerut	2212
				136.	Saharanpur	2213
		37.	Allahabad	137.	Allahabad	2220
				138.	Azamgarh	2221
				139.	Faizabad	2222
				140.	Gorakhpur	2223
				141.	Varanasi	2224
		38.	Bareilly	142.	Bareilly	2230
				143.	Almorah	2231
				144.	Dehradun	2232
				145.	Moradabad	2233
				146.	Sitapur	2234
		39.	Lucknow	147.	Lucknow	2240
				148.	Fatehpur	2241
				149.	Gonda	2242
				150.	Jhansi	2243
				151.	Kanpur	2244

APPENDIX-I

LIST OF FOD SUB-REGIONS

state/u.t.		regional office		sub-regional office		
srl. no.	n a m e	srl. no.	n a m e	srl. no.	n a m e	code
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
20.	West Bengal (23)	40.	Burdwan	152.	Burdwan	2310
				153.	Bankura	2311
				154.	Chinsura	2312
				155.	Midnapur	2313
		41.	Calcutta	156.	Calcutta	2320
				157.	Howrah	2321
		42.	Maldah	158.	Maldah	2330
				159.	Barhampur	2331
				160.	Siliguri	2332
21.	Andaman & Nicober Islands (24)	43.	Port Blair	161.	Port Blair	2410
22.	Delhi (28)	44.	Delhi	162.	Delhi	2810

APPENDIX - II

List of NSS Regions and their composition

srl. no.	State/ U.T. (code)	SR	Description	detailed composition of region: Name of district (code)			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)			
01.	Andaman & Nicobar Islands (24)	241	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	Andaman	(01)	Nicobar	(02)
02.	Andhra Pradesh (02)	021	Coastal	Srikakulam	(01)	Krishna	(06)
				Vizianagaram	(02)	Guntur	(07)
				Vishakhapatnam	(03)	Prakasam	(08)
				East Godavari	(04)	Nellore	(09)
				West Godavari	(05)		
03.		022	Inland Northern	Mahbubnagar	(14)	Adilabad	(19)
				Rangareddy	(15)	Karimnagar	(20)
				Hyderabad	(16)	Warangal	(21)
				Medak	(17)	Khammam	(22)
				Nizamabad	(18)	Nalgonda	(23)
04.		023	South Western	Anantapur	(12)	Kurnool	(13)
05.		024	Inland Southern	Chittoor	(10)	Cuddapah	(11)
06.	Arunachal Pradesh (25)	251	Arunachal Pradesh	West Kameng	(01)	West Siang	(05)
				East Kameng	(02)	East Siang	(06)
				Lower Subansiri	(03)	Dibang Valley	(07)
				Upper Subansiri	(04)	Lohit	(08)
						Tirap	(09)
07.	Assam (03)	031	Plains Eastern	Lakhimpur	(04)	Sibsagar	(06)
				Dibrugarh	(05)	Cachar	(10)
08.		032	Plains Western	Goalpara	(01)	Darrang	(03)
				Kamrup	(02)	Nowgong	(07)
09.		033	Hills	Karbi Anglong	(08)	North Cachar Hills	(09)
10.	Bihar (04)	041	Southern	Dumka	(25)	Singhbhum	(31)
				Dhanbad	(26)	Deoghar	(34)
				Giridih	(27)	Godda	(35)
				Hazaribagh	(28)	Sahebganj	(36)
				Palamu	(29)	Gumla	(37)
				Ranchi	(30)	Lohardaga	(38)

APPENDIX - II

List of NSS Regions and their composition

srl. no.	State/ U.T. (code)	SR	Description	detailed composition of region Name of district (code)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
11.	Bihar (04)	042	Northern	Saran (08) Siwan (09) Samastipur (17) Gopalganj (10) Darbhanga (18) Champaran West (11) Madhubani (19) Champaran East (12) Saharsa (20) Sitamarhi (13) Purnia (21) Muzaffarpur (14) Katihar (22) Vaishali (15) Madhepur (32)
12.		043	Central	Patna (01) Bhojpur (07) Nalanda (02) Begusarai (16) Nawada (03) Monghyr (23) Gaya (04) Bhagalpur (24) Aurangabad (05) Khagaria (33) Rohtas (06) Jahanabad (39)
13.	Chandigarh (26)	261	Chandigarh	Chandigarh (01)
14.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli (27)	271	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	Dadra & Nagar Haveli (01)
15.	Daman & Diu (33)	331	Daman & Diu	Daman (01) Diu (02)
16.	Delhi (28)	281	Delhi	Delhi (01)
17.	Goa (29)	291	Goa	Goa North (01) Goa South (02)
18.	Gujarat (05)	051	Eastern	Sabar Kantha (09): Khendbrahma, Vijoyanagar Bhiloda and Meghraj Panch Mahals (14): Limkheda, Dahad, Jhalod and Santrampur Vadodara (15): Nasvadi, Tilokwada, Chotta Udaipur and Jabugam Bharuch (16): Ankleswar, Valia, Jagadita Dadipada, Sagbhara, nandod Surat (17): Vyara, Mahnva, Valad, Nizar, Songadh, Mandvi, Uchhal, Mangrol, Palsana, Dadrdoli Valsad (18): Chikkli Dharapur, Ransada, Umborgaon, Pardi, Valsad The Dangs (19): Whole district

APPENDIX - II

List of NSS Regions and their composition

srl. no.	State/ U.T. (code)	SR	detailed composition of region: Description	Name of district (code)
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
19.	Gujarat (05)	052	Plains Northern	Sabar kantha (09): Prantij, Modasa, Malpur, Himmotnagar, Bayed, Idar Mahesana (10): Mahesana, Kall Patan, Sindhpur, Kheralu, Kalol Visanagar, Vizapur Gandhinagar (11): Whole district Ahmedabad (12): Whole district Kheda (13): Whole district
20.		053	Plains Southern	PanchMahals (14): Halol, Kalol, Godhra, Raria Dengad, Jambu-Ghoda Sehona, Lunawada Vadodara (15): Savli, Dadhoi, Rarjan, Paora Sinor, Vaghodia, Vadodara and Sankheda Bharuch (16): Hansot, Vagra, Amod, Jambusar, Bharuch Surat (17): Ghorasi, Kamrej, Olpad Valsad (18): Navsari, Gandevi
21.		054	Dry areas	Surendranagar (03): Whole district Kachchh (07): Whole district Bans kantha (08): Whole district Mahesana (10): Chanasma, Sami, Harij
22.		055	Saura-shtra	Jamnagar (01) Rajkot (02) Bhavnagar (04) Amreli (05) Junagadh (06)
23.	Haryana (06)	061	Eastern	Ambala (01), Kurukshetra (02), Karnal (03), Sonipat (05), Rohtak (06), Faridabad (07), Gurgaon (08), Panipat (16)
24.		062	Western	Jind (04), Mahendragarh (09), Bhiwani (10), Hissar (11), Sirsa (12), Rewari (15)
25.	Himachal Pradesh (07)	071	Himachal Pradesh	Chamba (01), Kangra (02), Kulu (07), Lahaul & Spiti (08)

APPENDIX - II

List of NSS Regions and their composition

srl. no.	State/ U.T. (code)	SR	detailed composition of region: Description	Name of district (code)			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)			
25.	Himachal Pradesh (07)	071	Himachal Pradesh	Hamirpur	(03)	Shimla	(09)
				Una	(04)	Solan	(10)
				Bilaspur	(05)	Sirmaur	(11)
				Mandi	(06)	Kinnaur	(12)
26.	Jammu & Kashmir (08)	081	Mountainous	Kathua	(11)	Jammu	(12)
27.		082	Outer Hills	Doda	(09)	Rajouri	(13)
				Udhampur	(10)	Poonch	(14)
28.		083	Jhelam Valley	Anantanag	(01)	Baramula	(05)
				Pulwama	(02)	Kupwara	(06)
				Srinagar	(03)	Kargil *	(07)
				Badgam	(04)	Ladakh *	(08)
29.	Karnataka (09)	091	Coastal and Ghats	Dakshin Kannad	(08)	Uttar Kannad	(19)
30.		092	Inland Eastern	Chikmagalur	(06)	Kodagu	(12)
				Hassan	(11)	Shimoga	(17)
31.		093	Inland Southern	Bangalore	(01)	Mysore	(15)
				Kolar	(13)	Tumkur	(18)
				Mandya	(14)		
32.		094	Inland Northern	Belgaum	(02)	Chitradurga	(07)
				Bellary	(03)	Dharwad	(09)
				Bidar	(04)	Gulbarga	(10)
				Bijapur	(05)	Raichur	(16)
33.	Kerala (10)	101	Northern	Cannanore	(01)	Palghat	(05)
				Kozhikode	(03)	Wayanad	(02)
				Malappuram	(04)	Kasargod	(13)
34.		102	Southern	Trichur	(06)	Alleppey	(10)
				Ernakulam	(07)	Quilon	(11)
				Idukki	(08)	Trivandrum	(12)
				Kottayam	(09)	Pathanamthitta	(14)
35.	Laksha-dweep (30)	301	Laksha-dweep	Lakshadweep	(01)		

* not yet covered by NSS.

APPENDIX - II

List of NSS Regions and their composition

srl. no.	State/ U.T. (code)	SR	detailed composition of region: Description	Name of district (code)			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)			
36.	Madhya Pradesh (11)	111	Chattis-garh	Surguja	(39)	Durg	(43)
				Bilaspur	(40)	Raipur	(44)
				Raigarh	(41)	Bastar	(45)
				Raj Nandgaon	(42)		
37.		112	Vindhya	Tikamgarh	(07)	Rewa	(13)
				Chhatarpur	(08)	Shahdol	(14)
				Panna	(09)	Sidhi	(15)
				Satna	(12)		
38.		113	Central	Sagar	(10)	Bhopal	(28)
				Damoh	(11)	Sehore	(29)
				Vidisha	(27)	Raisen	(30)
39.		114	Malwa	Mandsaur	(16)	Jhabua	(21)
				Ratlam	(17)	Dhar	(22)
				Ujjain	(18)	Indore	(23)
				Shajapur	(19)	Rajgarh	(26)
				Dewas	(20)		
40.		115	South Central	Jabalpur	(33)	Chhindwara	(36)
				Narsimhapur	(34)	Seoni	(37)
				Mandla	(35)	Balaghat	(38)
41.		116	South Western	Khargone (W.Nimar)	(24)	Betul	(31)
				Khandwa (E.Nimar)	(25)	Hoshangabad	(32)
42.		117	Northern	Morena	(01)	Datia	(04)
				Bhind	(02)	Shivpuri	(05)
				Gwalior	(03)	Guna	(06)
43.	Maharash-tra (12)	121	Coastal	Greater Bombay	(01)	Ratnagiri	(04)
				Thane	(02)	Sindhudurg	(28)
				Raigarh (Kulaba)	(03)		
44.		122	Inland Western	Ahmadnagar	(08)	Sangli	(11)
				Pune	(09)	Solapur	(12)
				Satara	(10)	Kolhapur	(13)
45.		123	Inland Northern	Nashik	(05)	Jalgaon	(07)
				Dhule	(06)		
46.		124	Inland Central	Aurangabad	(14)	Nanded	(17)
				Parbhani	(15)	Osmanabad	(18)
				Bid	(16)	Jalna	(27)
						Latur	(29)

APPENDIX - II

List of NSS Regions and their composition

srl. no.	State/ U.T. (code)	SR	detailed composition of region: Description	Name of district (code)			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)			
47.	Mahhara-stra (12)	125	Inland Eastern	Buldana	(19)	Yavatmal	(22)
				Akola	(20)	Wardha	(23)
				Amravati	(21)	Nagpur	(24)
48.		126	Eastern	Bhandara	(25)	Chandrapur	(26)
				Gadchiroli	(30)		
49.	Manipur (13)	131	Plains	Imphal	(05)	Bishnupur	(06)
						Thoubal	(07)
50.		132	Hills	Senapati	(01)	Chandel	(04)
				Tamenglong	(02)	Ukhrul	(08)
				Churachandpur	(03)		
51.	Meghalaya (14)	141	Meghalaya	Jaintia Hills	(01)	East Garo Hills	(04)
				East Khasi Hills	(02)	West Garo Hills	(05)
				West Khasi Hills	(03)		
52.	Mizoram (31)	311	Mizoram	Aizawl	(01)	Chhimtuipui	(03)
				Lunglei	(02)		
53.	Nagaland (15)	151	Nagaland	Kohima	(01)	Mukokchung	(05)
				Phek	(02)	Tuensang	(06)
				Wokha	(03)	Mon	(07)
				Zunheboto	(04)		
54.	Orissa (16)	161	Coastal	Baleshwar	(05)	Ganjam	(12)
				Cuttack	(06)	Puri	(13)
55.		162	Southern	Phulbani	(08)	Kalahandi	(10)
						Koraput	(11)
56.		163	Northern	Sambalpur	(01)	Mayurbhanj	(04)
				Sundargarh	(02)	Dhenkanal	(07)
				Keonjhar	(03)	Bolangir	(09)
57.	Pondi-cherry (32)	321	Pondi-cherry	Pondicherry	(01)	Mahe	(03)
				Karaikal	(02)	Yanam	(04)
58.	Punjab (17)	171	Northern	Gurdaspur	(01)	Kapurthala	(06)
				Amritsar	(02)	Hoshiarpur	(07)
				Ludhiana	(04)	Rupnagar	
				Jalandhar	(05)	(Ropar)	(08)
59.		172	Southern	Firozpur	(03)	Bhatinda	(11)
				Patiala	(09)	Faridkot	(12)
				Sangrur	(10)		

APPENDIX - II

List of NSS Regions and their composition

srl. no.	State/ U.T. (code)	SR	Description	detailed composition of region: Name of district (code)			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)			
60.	Rajasthan (18)	181	Western	Ganganagar	(01)	Nagaur	(14)
				Bikaner	(02)	Pali	(15)
				Churu	(03)	Barmer	(16)
				Jaisalmer	(12)	Jalor	(17)
				Jodhpur	(13)	Sirohi	(18)
61.		182	North Eastern	Jhunjhunu	(04)	Sikar	(09)
				Alwar	(05)	Ajmer	(10)
				Bharatpur	(06)	Tonk	(11)
				Sawai Madhopur	(07)	Bhilwara	(19)
				Jaipur	(08)	Dholpur	(27)
62.		183	Southern	Udaipur	(20)	Banswara	(23)
				Dungarpur	(22)		
63.		184	South Eastern	Chittaurgarh	(21)	Kota	(25)
				Bundi	(24)	Jhalawar	(26)
64.	Sikkim (19)	191	Sikkim	North	(01)	South	(03)
				East	(02)	West	(04)
65.	Tamil Nadu (20)	201	Coastal Northern	Madras	(01)	North Arcot Ambedhkar	(03)
				Chengalpattu	(02)	South Arcot	(04)
				Thiruvannamalai			
				Sambuvarayar	(21)		
66.		202	Coastal	Tiruchirapalli	(11)	Pudukkottai	(13)
				Thanjavur	(12)		
67.		203	Southern	Madurai	(10)	Tirunelveli Kottabomman	(15)
				Ramanatha-puram	(14)	Kannyia Kumari	(16)
				Kamarajar	(18)	V.O.Chidam-baram	(20)
				Anna Pasumpon Mathuam-lingam	(19) (17)		
68.		204	Inland	Dharmapuri	(05)	Coimbatore	(08)
				Salem	(06)	Nilgiri	(09)
				Periyar	(07)		
69.	Tripura (21)	211	Tripura	West Tripura	(01)	South Tripura	(03)
				North Tripura	(02)		

APPENDIX - II

List of NSS Regions and their composition

srl. no.	State/ U.T. (code)	SR	Description	detailed composition of region: Name of district (code)			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)			
70.	Uttar Pradesh (22)	221	Himalayan	Uttarkashi	(01)	Garhwal	(05)
				Chamoli	(02)	Pithoragarh	(06)
				Tehri Garhwal	(03)	Almora	(07)
				Dehra Dun	(04)	Nainital	(08)
71.		222	Western	Saharanpur	(09)	Bareilly	(18)
				Muzaffarnagar	(10)	Pilibhit	(19)
				Bijnor	(11)	Shahjahanpur	(20)
				Meerut	(12)	Aligarh	(21)
				Ghaziabad	(13)	Mathura	(22)
				Bulandshahr	(14)	Agra	(23)
				Moradabad	(15)	Etah	(24)
				Rampur	(16)	Mainpuri	(25)
				Budaun	(17)	Farrukhabad	(26)
						Etawah	(27)
						Firozabad	(61)
72.		223	Central	Kanpur	(28)	Unnao	(39)
				Fetehpur	(29)	Lucknow	(40)
				Kheri	(36)	Raibareli	(41)
				Sitapur	(37)	Bara Banki	(44)
				Hardoi	(38)		
73.		224	Eastern	Allahabad	(30)	Deoria	(50)
				Bahraich	(42)	Azamgarh	(51)
				Gonda	(43)	Jaunpur	(52)
				Faizabad	(45)	Ballia	(53)
				Sultanpur	(46)	Ghazipur	(54)
				Pratapgarh	(47)	Varanasi	(55)
				Basti	(48)	Mirzapur	(56)
				Gorakhpur	(49)		
74.		225	Southern	Jalaun	(31)	Hamirpur	(34)
				Jhansi	(32)	Banda	(35)
				Lalitpur	(33)		
75.	West Bengal (23)	231	Himalayan	Koch Bihar	(01)	Darjiling	(03)
				Jalpaiguri	(02)		
76.		232	Eastern Plains	West Dinajpur	(04)	Nadia	(07)
				Maldah	(05)	Birbhum	(16)
				Murshidabad	(06)		

APPENDIX - II

List of NSS Regions and their composition

srl. no.	State/ U.T. (code)	SR	Description	detailed composition of region: Name of district (code)			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)			
77.		233	Central Plains	24 Parganas (North)	(08)	Hugli	(11)
				Calcutta	(09)	Burdwan	(15)
				Howrah	(10)	24 Parganas (South)	(17)
78.		234	Western Plains	Midnapur	(12)	Puruliya	(14)
				Bankura	(13)		

APPENDIX - III

DISTRICTWISE LIST OF AREAS WITH KHARIF AND RABI AS MAJOR CROP SEASON

sl. no.	state/u.t.	districts with major crop season	
		kharif	rabi
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Andhra Pradesh	all the districts except Nellore & Mahbubnagar.	Nellore Mahbubnagar
2.	Arunachal Pradesh	all the districts	-
3.	Assam	all the districts	-
4.	Bihar	all the districts except Patna, Begusarai and Khagaria.	Patna, Begusarai, Khagaria
5.	Goa	all the districts	-
6.	Gujarat	all the districts	-
7.	Haryana	-	all the districts
8.	Himachal Pradesh	Bilaspur Chamba Mandi Solan Una	Hamirpur Kangra Kinnaur Kullu Shimla Sirmaur
9.	Jammu & Kashmir	all the districts	-
10.	Karnataka	all the districts	-
11.	Kerala	all the districts	-
12.	Madhya Pradesh	all the districts	-
13.	Maharashtra	all the districts	-
14.	Manipur	all the districts	-
15.	Meghalaya	all the districts	-

APPENDIX - III

DISTRICTWISE LIST OF AREAS WITH KHARIF AND RABI AS MAJOR CROP SEASON

sl. no.	state/u.t.	districts with major crop season	
		kharif	rabi
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
16.	Mizoram	all the districts	-
17.	Nagaland	all the districts	-
18.	Orissa	all the districts	-
19.	Punjab	Ropar (Rupnagar)	all the districts <u>except</u> Ropar (Rupnagar)
20.	Rajasthan	all the districts	-
21.	Sikkm	all the districts	-
22.	Tamil Nadu	all the districts	-
23.	Tripura	all the districts	-
24.	Uttar Pradesh	Saharanpur Muzaffar Nagar Meerut Ghaziabad Bareilly Pilibhit Bijnour Moradabad Rampur Varanasi Mirzapur Jaunpur Gorakhpur Deoria Basti Azamgarh Raibareli Sitapur Kheri Faizabad Gonda	Bulandshar Aligarh Mathura Agra Mainpuri Etah Budaun Shahjahanpur Farukhabad Etawah Kanpur (Urban) Kanpur (Rural) Fatehpur Allahabad Jhansi Lalitpur Jalaun Hamirpur Banda Ghazipur Ballia

APPENDIX - III

DISTRICTWISE LIST OF AREAS WITH KHARIF AND RABI AS MAJOR CROP SEASON

sl. no.	state/u.t.	districts with major crop season	
		kharif	rabi
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
24.	Uttar Pradesh (contd.)	Baharaich Sultanpur Pratapgarh Barabanki Nainital Almora Pithoragarh Chamoli Uttar Kashi Tehri Garhwal Garhwal Dehradun	Lucknow Unnao Hardoi Firozabad
25.	West Bengal	all the districts	-
26.	Andaman & Nicobar Island	all the districts	-
27.	Chandigarh	entire u.t.	-
28.	Daman & Diu	all the districts	-
29.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	entire u.t.	-
30.	Delhi	-	entire u.t.
31.	Lakshadweep	entire u.t.	-
32.	Pondicherry	all the districts	-